2025

Syros

Owner's Manual

Movement that inspires

FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia India Private Limited

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia India Private Limited.

Printed in India

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

⚠ DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

✻ INFORMATION

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

Introduction 1

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Features of your vehicle 4

Driving your vehicle 5

Driver assistance system 6

What to do in an emergency 7

Maintenance 8

Specifications & Consumer information 9

Abbreviation A

Index I

Kia Warranty Policy W

Introduction 1

Fuel requirements **1-2**
• Petrol engine.....1-2
• Diesel engine.....1-4
Vehicle modifications.....**1-4**
Vehicle break-in process **1-5**
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle. **1-5**

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Petrol engine

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/ AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl), Manganese (Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank at every 10,000 km.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5 °C (23 °F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5 °C (23 °F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified.

Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire dam-age, battery discharge and fire.

For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tyre. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
- When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discoloration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
- Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems whilst engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.

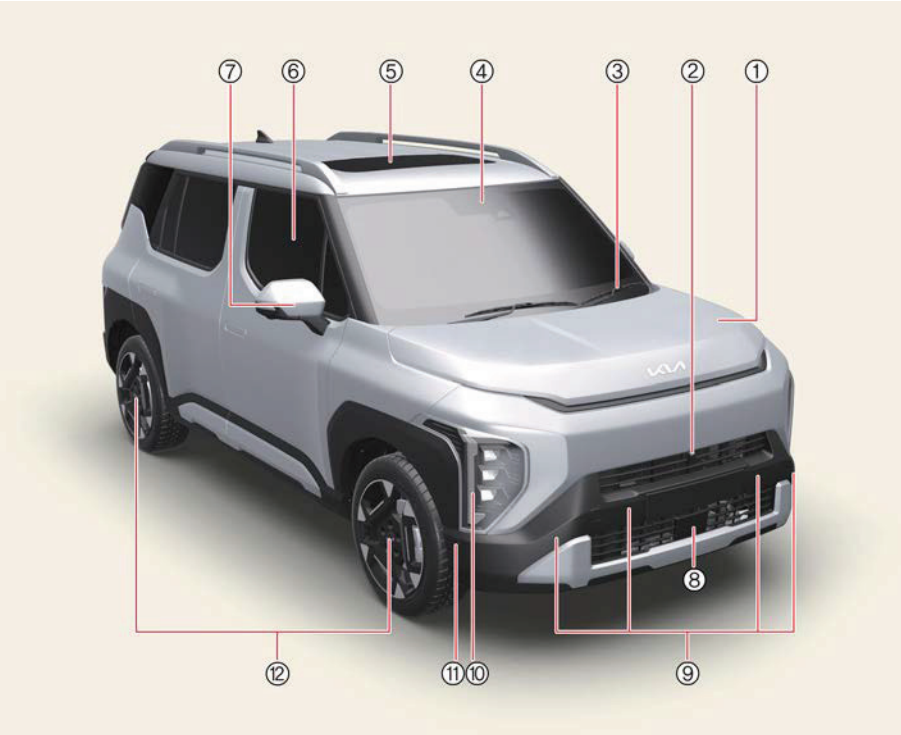
Your vehicle at a glance 2

Exterior overview 2-2
Interior overview 2-4
Instrument panel overview 2-6
Engine compartment..... 2-8

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view



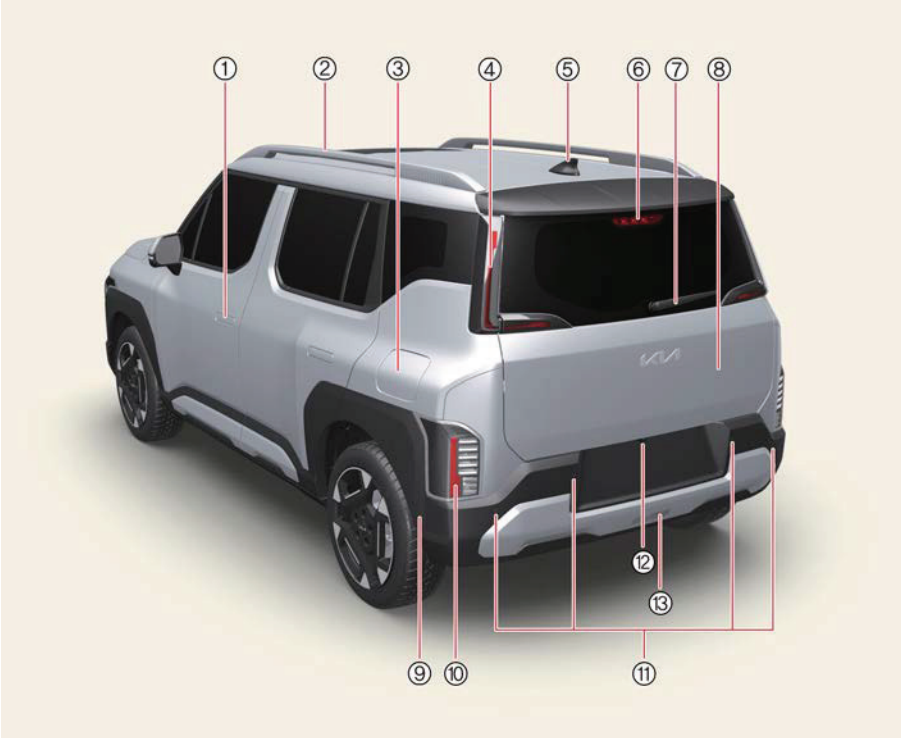
OAYI014001

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Bonnet 4-27
2. Wide-front view camera 6-3, 6-31
3. Front windscreen wiper blades 4-72, 8-30
4. Front view camera 6-3
5. Sunroof 4-31
6. Windows 4-23
7. Outside rearview mirror 4-42
8. Front radar 6-3, 6-31
9. Front ultrasonic sensors 6-55
10. Headlamp 4-66, 8-60
11. Front side ultrasonic sensors 6-55

12.Wheel and tyre 8-34, 9-8

Rear view



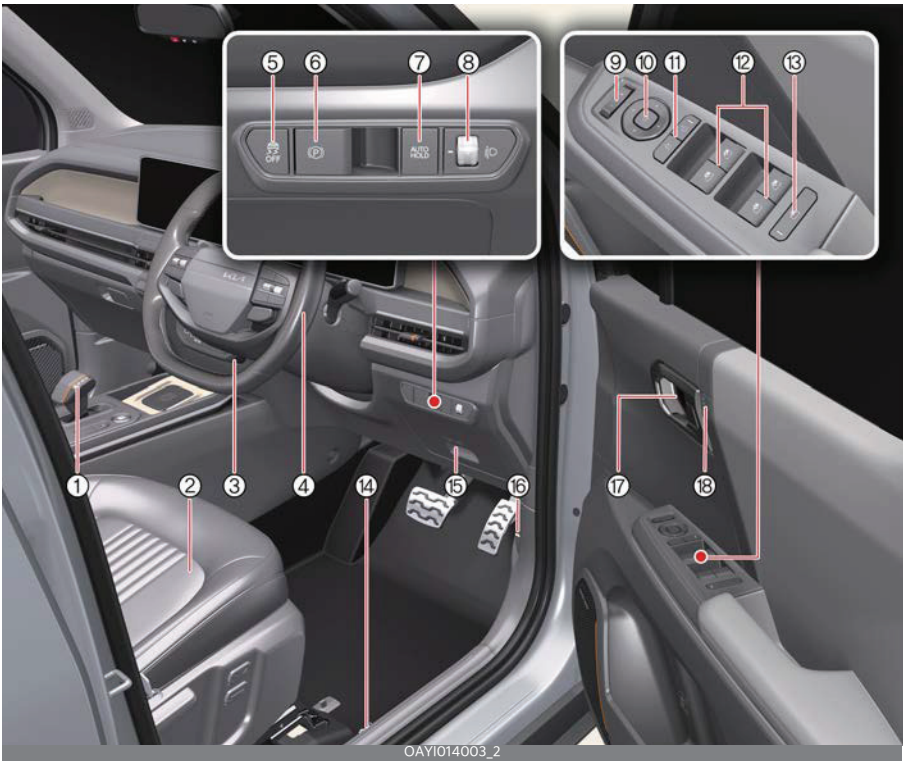
OAYI014002

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Door 4-15
2. Roof rack 4-103
3. Fuel filler door 4-29
4. Tail lamp 8-60
5. Antenna 4-108
6. High mounted stop lamp 8-60
7. Rear window wiper 8-30
8. Tailgate 4-20
9. Rear side ultrasonic sensors 6-56, 6-55
10. Rear combination lamp 8-60
11. Rear ultrasonic sensors 6-55
12. Wide-rear view camera 6-46

13.Reversing Lamp 8-60

Interior overview

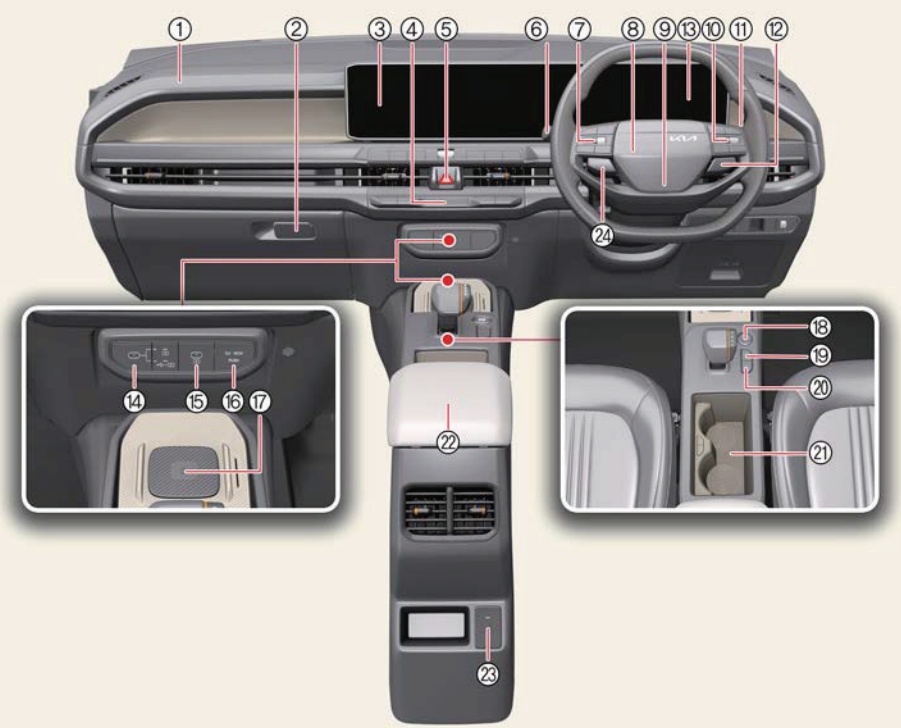


* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Shift lever 5-14, 5-17, 5-23
2. Seat 3-3
3. Tilt Steering Control Lever 4-40
4. Steering wheel 4-39
5. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF button 5-41
6. Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch 5-35
7. AUTO HOLD button 5-38
8. Headlight levelling device 4-69
9. Outside rearview mirror control 4-43
10.Outside rearview mirror folding 4-43
11.Central door lock/unlock button 4-17
12.Power window switch 4-23

13.Power window lock button 4-23
14.Fuel filler door open lever 4-29
15.Instrument panel fuse 8-45
16.Bonnet release lever 4-27
17.Inside door handle 4-17
18.Front seat air ventilation switch 4-97

Instrument panel overview



OAYI014004_2

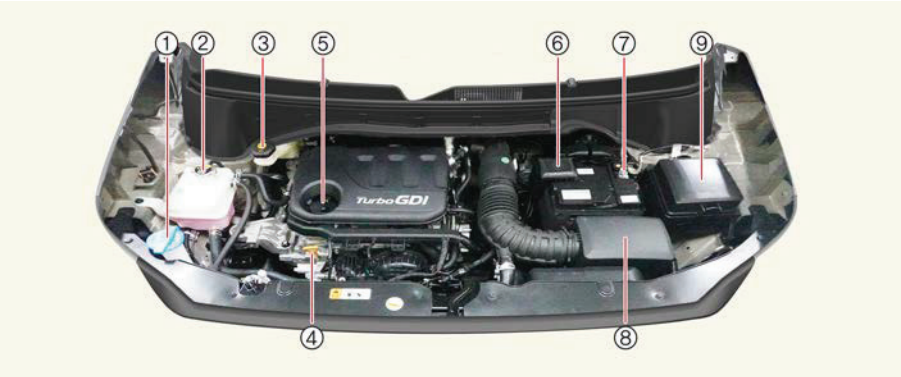
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Passenger's front air bag 3-32
2. Glove box 4-94
3. Infotainment system
4. Climate control system 4-77
5. Hazard warning flasher 7-3
6. Wiper and washer control lever 4-72
7. Driving Assist button 6-31
8. Horn 4-40
9. Driver's front air bag 3-32
10. Audio remote control button
11. Light control/Turn signals lever 4-66
12. Traction Mode button 5-48
13. Instrument cluster 4-45

14.USB port / USB charger 4-99
15.USB charger 4-99
16.Power outlet 4-98
17.Wireless charging system 4-100
18.ENGINE START/STOP button 5-9
19.Parking Safety button 6-50
20.Parking/View button 6-46
21.Cup holder 4-96
22.Centre console storage 4-94
23.Rear USB charger 4-99
24.Drive Mode button 5-47

Engine compartment

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi

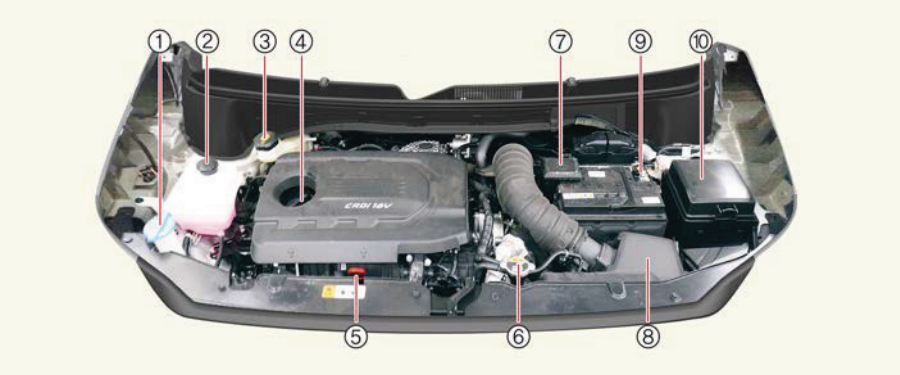


OAYI074014

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-26
2. Engine coolant reservoir	8-22
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir	8-25
4. Engine oil dipstick	8-18
5. Engine oil filler cap	8-18
6. Positive battery terminal	7-5, 8-32
7. Negative battery terminal	7-5, 8-32
8. Air cleaner	8-29
9. Engine room fuse block	8-45

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



OAYI074015

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-26
2. Engine coolant reservoir	8-22
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir	8-25
4. Engine oil filler cap	8-20
5. Engine oil dipstick	8-20
6. Engine coolant reservoir cap	8-22
7. Positive battery terminal	7-5, 8-33
8. Air cleaner	8-29
9. Negative battery terminal	7-5, 8-33
10.Engine room fuse block	8-45

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Seat **3-3**
- Feature of seat leather 3-5
- Front seat adjustment for manual seat 3-6
- Front seat adjustment for power seat 3-7
- Headrest (for front seat) 3-9
- Seatback pocket 3-10
- Rear seat adjustment 3-11
- Headrest (for rear seat) 3-13
- Armrest 3-14

Seat belts **3-15**
- Seat belt restraint system 3-15
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-18
- Seat belt precautions 3-20
- Care of seat belts 3-22

Child restraint system (CRS) **3-23**
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-23
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-24
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-25
- Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt 3-26

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children **3-27**
- Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System" 3-28
- Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system 3-28
- Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 3-30

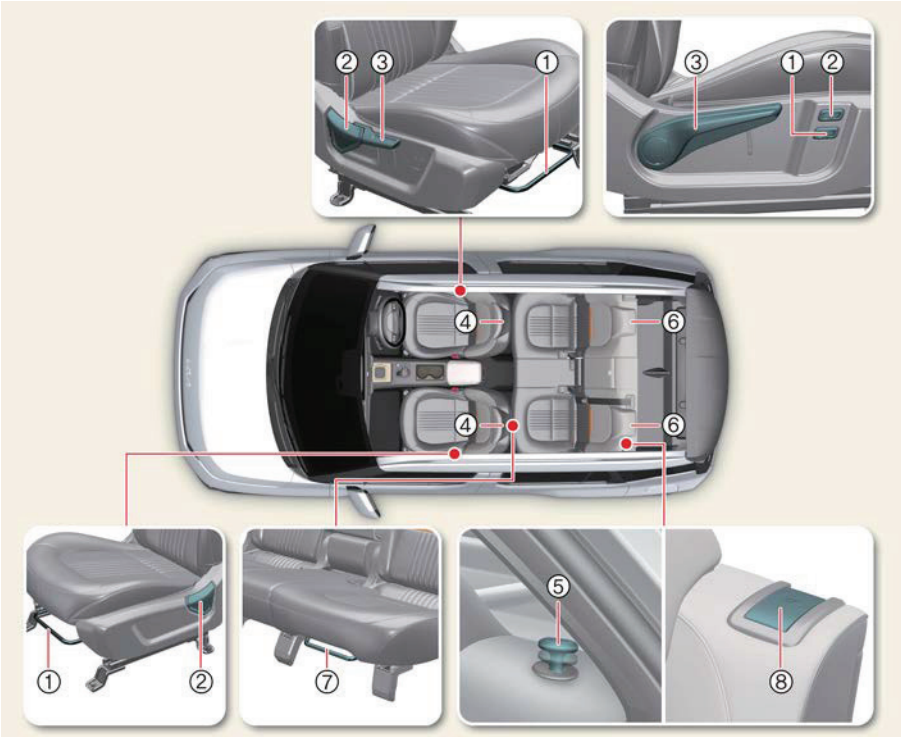
Air bag - supplemental restraint system **3-32**
- How does the air bag system operate? 3-33

3 Safety features of your vehicle

- Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system 3-34
- Air bag warning and indicator 3-35
- Passenger’s front air bag ON indicator 3-35
- Passenger’s front air bag OFF indicator 3-35
- SRS components and functions 3-36
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-38
- Passenger’s front air bag ON/OFF switch 3-40
- Side air bag 3-41
- Curtain air bag 3-43
- Air bag collision sensors 3-44
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag) 3-45
- SRS care 3-48
- Additional safety precautions 3-48
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 3-48
- Air bag warning label 3-49

Safety features of your vehicle

Seat



Front seat

1 Forward and backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat cushion height*
4 Headrest

Rear seat

5 Seatback folding*
6 Headrest
7 Forward and backward
8 Seatback angle/folding*

* if equipped

WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

WARNING

Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in

serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism.

Feature of seat leather (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment for manual seat (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Moving forward and backward

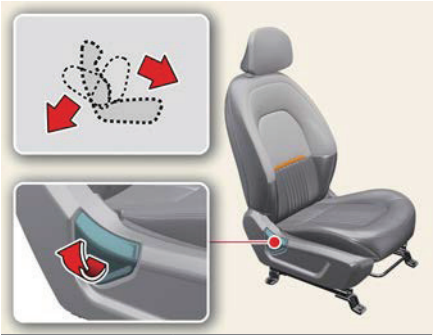
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

OAYI024049_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Reclining seatback



OAYI024003_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Changing seat cushion height (driver's side) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Front seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

The driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

✻ NOTICE

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Moving forward and backward

OAYI024004_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Press the front portion of the switch to move the seat forward, or the rear portion of the switch to move it rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

OAYI024005_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Press the front portion of the switch to recline the seat forward, or the rear portion of the switch to move it rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion height (driver's side)

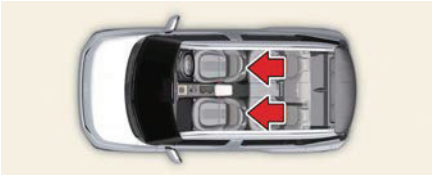
OAYI024006_2

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Headrest (for front seat)

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.



OAYI024007

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Adjusting the height up and down

OAYI024008

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (3).
2. To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
3. Lower the headrest to the desired position (1).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

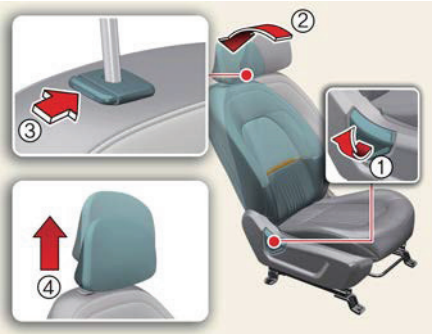
⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

ONQ5021040

Removing/reinstalling the head-rest

Type A



OAYI024009_3

Type B

OAYI024010_3

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) whilst pulling the headrest up (4).
4. Install in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatback.

Type A

OAYI024011

Type B

OAYI024012

⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Forward and backward

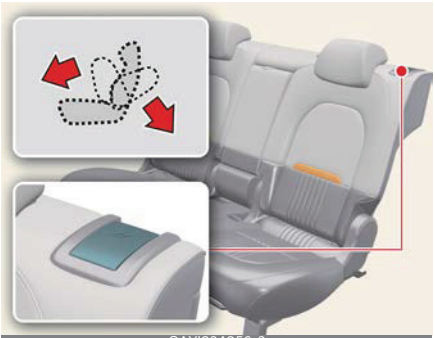
OAYI024055_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle


OAYI024056_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

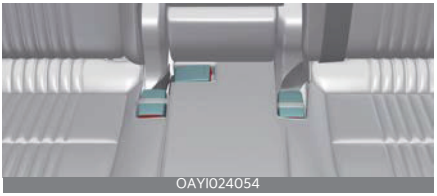
⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

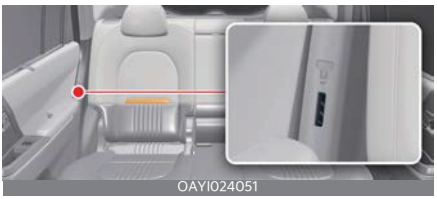
Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

Folding down the rear seatback

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.


OAYI024054

Then, insert the seat belt metal tab into the two holes located on both sides.

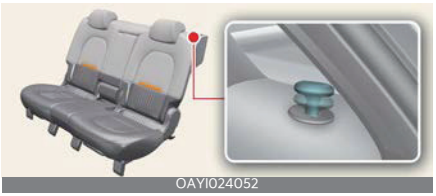

OAYI024051

2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

Type A

OAYI024035

Type B


OAYI024052

3. Pull up/press both sides of the seat-back folding lever.
4. Fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

Type A

OAYI024037

Type B

OAYI024036

CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to insert the rear shoulder belts tongue in the holder provided in Luggage side trim. This will avoid seat belt to be trapped in the back locking mechanism.

WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they can-

not be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transmission is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Unfolding the rear seat

WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

1. Lift and pull the seatback backward and be careful not to be located the seat belt between the rear seat and vehicle body. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place.

Type A

OAYI024039

Type B

OAYI024038

2. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
3. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
4. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

Headrest (for rear seat)

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all out bound seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

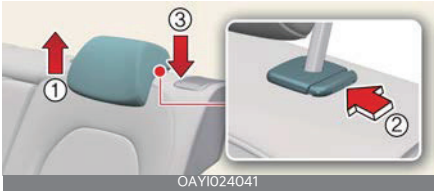
WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed.

Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

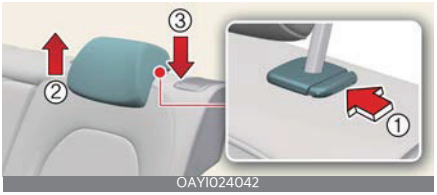
- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head-rest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)



- To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1).
- To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation (if equipped)



- To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up (2).
- To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
- Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Armrest (if equipped)

To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders.

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very danger-

ous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.

- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning

The seat belt warning light and warning chime operate under the following conditions.

Driver's seat belt warning

- Regardless of the driver's seat belt fastening, the warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds and the waning light will stay turned ON until the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- If you start to drive without the driver's seat belt fastened, when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the warning light will appear. When you drive 20 km/h or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will appear when the speed is under 20 km/h. When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

- Regardless of the passenger's seat belt fastening, the warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON. If the passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the waning light will stay turned ON until the passenger's seat belt is fastened.
- If you start to drive without the passenger's seat belt fastened, when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the warning light will appear. When you drive 20 km/h or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
- When the passenger's seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will appear when the speed is under 20 km/h. When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to prop-

erly be seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTICE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds. Also, When the front passenger gets off the vehicle whilst the warning is activating, the warning may continue for 6 seconds ever after the passenger gets off.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

OMQ4053160

* (1) Left side, (2) Centre, (3) Right side

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

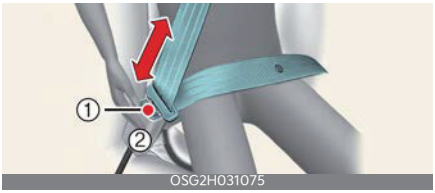
If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.

When the rear passenger's seat belt is unfastened during driving, when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to appear for approximately 70 seconds.

You unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

Fastening the seat belt



OSG2H031075

- To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

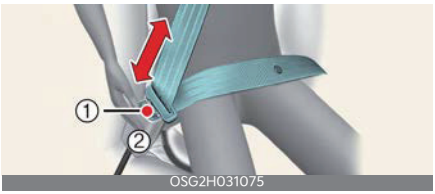
WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your

hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.

Releasing the seat belt



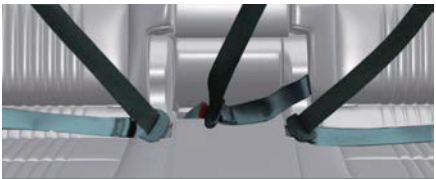
OSG2H031075

- Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle (2).

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Stowing the rear seat belt


OAYI024013

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

OAYI024045

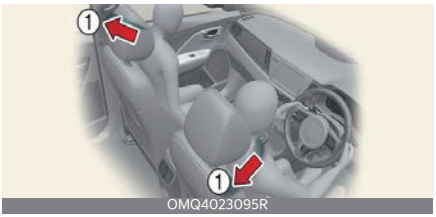
The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

2 Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle

3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

Pre-tensioner seat belt



OMQ4023095R

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts (1) at the front seating positions.

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

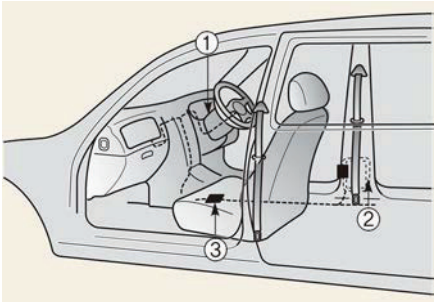
WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

NOTICE

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:



OMQ4023096R

1 SRS air bag warning light
2 Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3 SRS control module

WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

NOTICE

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.

CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after appearing for approximately 6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-23.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-23.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather.

  They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint

System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISO-FIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 3-30.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems:

- Rearward-facing CRS
- Forward-facing CRS
- Booster seat

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

ONQ5021098N

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have

higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

OJAPE023026

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

   Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

OJAPE023023

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see "Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system" on page 3-28.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

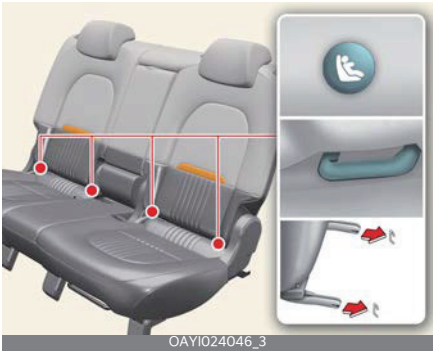
To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



- ISOFIX Anchor Position Indicator
- ISOFIX Anchor

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system

Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.

Installing the tether anchor

1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could

cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.

- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger of number 1, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions				
		1, 2	3	4	5	6
Universal belted CRS*1	All mass groups	-	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R
i-Size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : (F2, F2X, R1, R2)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : (L1, L2)	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : (R1)	-	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : (F2, F2X, R2, R2X)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : (F3, R3)	-	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Booster seat - Reduced width	ISO CRF : B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster seat - Full width	ISO CRF : B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1: To install Universal CRS, should be adjusted seatback with most upright position.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

* If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

OAYI024048

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front centre
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row centre
6	2nd row right

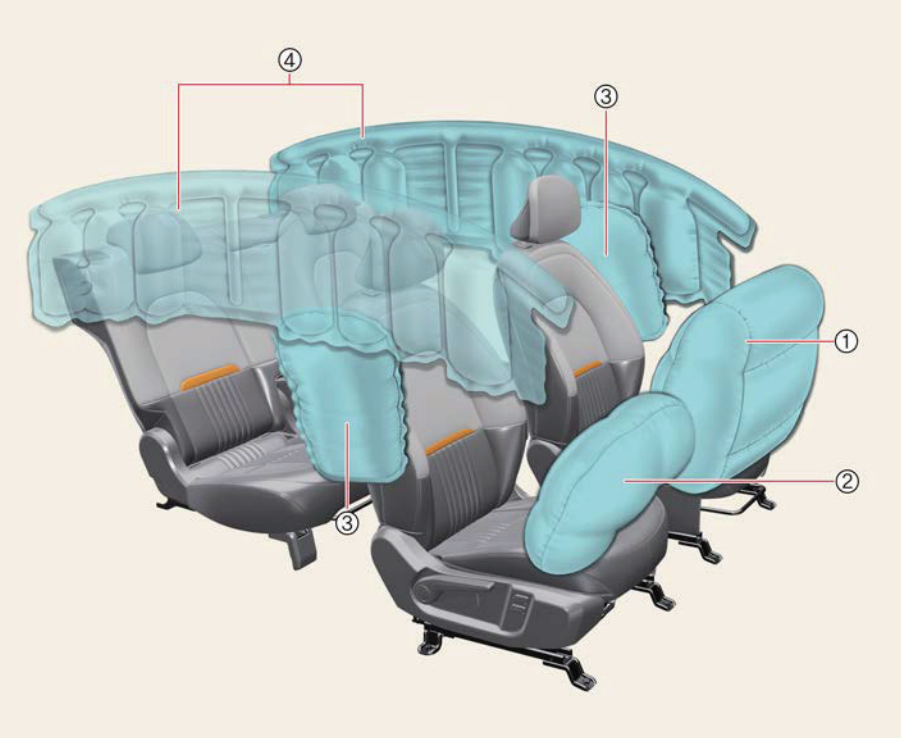
Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval No.
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE i SPIN 360	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rear & Forward - facing)	E11 - 030513

* To install recommended CRS, Should be adjusted seat with rear most position.
* If user meet the age/weight requirements suggested by the CRS manufacturer, rearward facing installation is recommended.

Note:
Kia India recommends JOIE I SPIN 360 (E) child seats. These seats are available at our dealerships. For more details connect to your nearest dealership.

Air bag - supplemental restraint system



OAYI024002

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAYI024018

1 Passenger's front air bag
2 Driver's front air bag
3 Side air bag
4 Curtain air bag
5 Front passenger’s air bag ON/OFF switch

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals.

  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in

a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.

- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system

OSP2I024002

⚠ WARNING

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

In addition, we recommend that you do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

For more details, please refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-23. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning and indicator

Air bag warning light

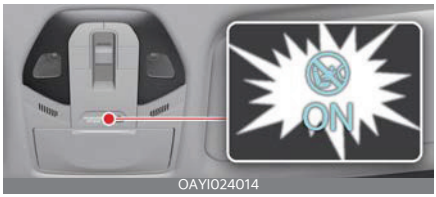
The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON, the warning light should appear for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator

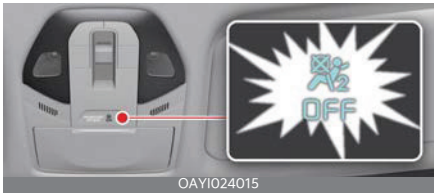


OAYI024014

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator



OAYI024015

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

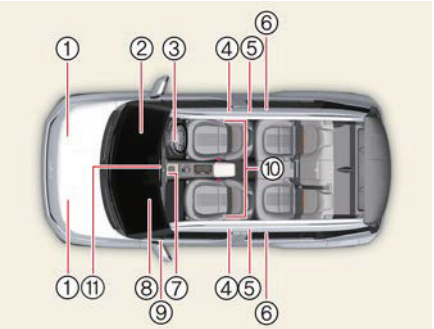
If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on) and the passenger's

front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

SRS components and functions



OAYI024019

* The actual position of SRS components may differ from the illustration.

The SRS consists of the following components:

1 Front impact sensor
2 Air bag warning light
3 Driver's front air bag module
4 Side impact sensors
5 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6 Curtain air bag modules
7 SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor
8 Passenger's front air bag module
9 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
10 Side air bag modules
11 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a frontal, near-frontal impact or side impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)

OCV031036L

The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a

sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

OCV031037L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

OCV031038L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag

OCV031039L

WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not

appear, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Driver's front air bag

OAYI024020

Passenger's front air bag

OAYI024021

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" intagliated on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.

- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or centre console - always sit in an upright position.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a

crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Passenger's front air bag ON/ OFF switch

OAYI024016

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

OAYI024017

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (⊠2) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/ OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate.

  And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (⊠2) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's

front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.

  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated.The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

OAYI024022

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition key is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

Curtain air bag

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

  Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.

  Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

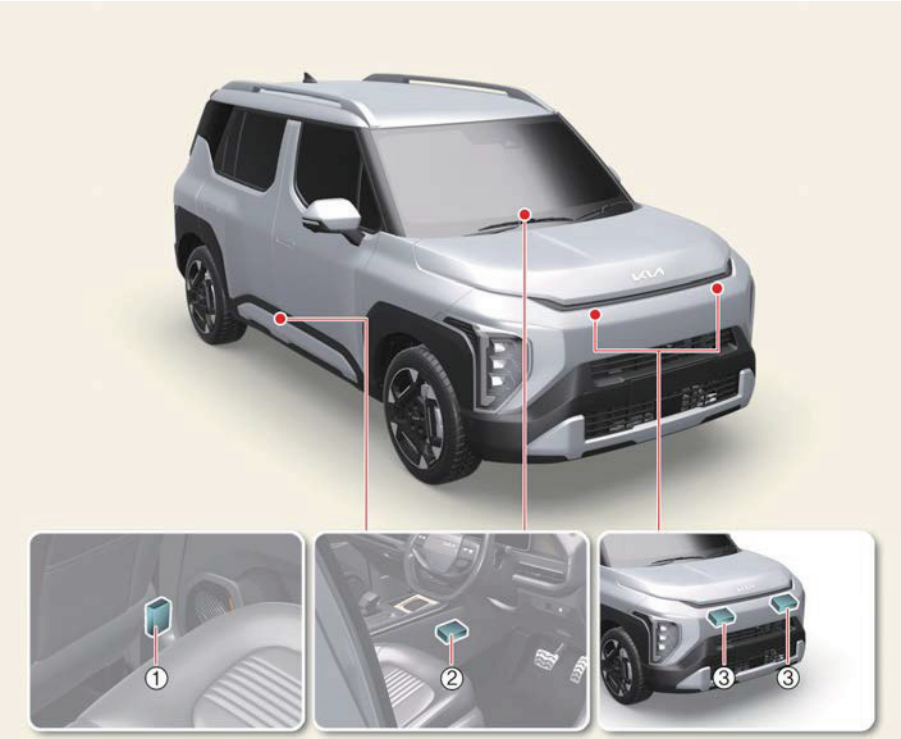
Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Air bag collision sensors



OAYI024034_3

* The actual shape and position of sensors may differ from the illustration.

1 Side impact sensor

2 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module / rollover sensor

3 Front impact sensor

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

OAYI024025

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Side and curtain air bags

OAYI024027

OAYI024029

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensor detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

OAYI024025

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

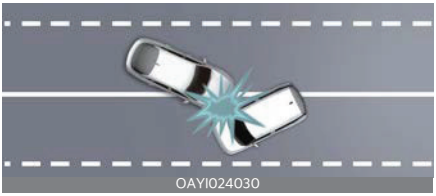
OAYI024026

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

OAYI024028

- However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OAYI024030

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensor may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.

OAYI024031

- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle can not detect rollover accident.

  However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.

OAYI024032

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensor.

OAYI024033

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear for 6 sec after IGN "ON" or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adults are exposed to which have been described in previous pages.

Features of your vehicle 4

Keys **4-6**
- Battery replacement 4-6
- Remote key 4-7
- Smart key 4-9
- Immobiliser system 4-11
- Door lock/unlock sound 4-13

Theft-alarm system **4-13**
- Armed stage 4-13
- Theft-alarm stage 4-14
- Disarmed stage 4-14

Door locks **4-15**
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (for smart key) 4-15
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (for mechanical key) 4-16
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 4-17
- Door lock/unlock features 4-18
- Child-protector rear door lock 4-19
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system 4-19

Tailgate **4-20**
- Opening the tailgate 4-20
- Closing the tailgate 4-21
- Emergency tailgate safety release 4-21

Windows **4-23**
- Window opening and closing 4-24
- Power window lock button 4-25
- Remote window closing/opening system 4-26

Bonnet **4-27**
- Opening the bonnet 4-27
- Bonnet open warning 4-27
- Closing the bonnet 4-28

4 Features of your vehicle

Fuel filler door 4-29
• Opening the fuel filler door 4-29
• Closing the fuel filler door 4-29
Sunroof 4-31
• Sunshade 4-32
• Tilt open/close 4-32
• Slide open/close 4-33
• Automatic reversal 4-33
• Resetting the sunroof 4-34
• Sunroof open warning 4-35
Panorama sunroof 4-35
• Power sunshade 4-36
• Tilt open/close 4-36
• Slide open/close 4-36
• Automatic reversal 4-37
• Resetting the sunroof 4-37
• Sunroof open warning 4-38
Steering wheel 4-39
• Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 4-39
• Tilt steering wheel 4-40
• Horn 4-40
Mirrors 4-41
• Inside rearview mirror 4-41
• Outside rearview mirror 4-42
Instrument cluster 4-45
• Gauges 4-46
• Transmission shift indicator 4-49
• Warning and indicator lights 4-50
• LCD display 4-60
• LCD display modes 4-61
• Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 4-64

Features of your vehicle 4

• LCD display messages 4-64

Lighting 4-66

• Battery saver function 4-66
• Daytime Running Light (DRL) 4-66
• Lighting control 4-67
• Operating high beam 4-68
• Operating turn signals and lane change signals 4-68
• Headlight levelling device 4-69
• High Beam Assist (HBA) 4-69

Wipers and washers 4-72

• Operating windscreen washers 4-72
• Operating rear window wiper and washer switch 4-73

Interior lights 4-74

• Automatic turn off function 4-74
• Map lamp 4-74
• Room lamp 4-75
• Luggage room lamp 4-75

Welcome system 4-75

Defroster 4-76

• Operating rear window defroster 4-76

Climate control system 4-77

• System operation 4-77
• Climate control air filter 4-78
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-79
• Air conditioning refrigerant label 4-79
• Sunroof inside air recirculation 4-80

Manual climate control system 4-81

• Heating and air conditioning manually 4-82

Automatic climate control system 4-86

4 Features of your vehicle

• Heating and air conditioning automatically....4-87
• Heating and air conditioning manually.... 4-88

Windscreen defrosting and defogging.... 4-92

• Defogging inside windscreen with manual climate control system....4-92
• Defrosting outside windscreen with manual climate control system....4-93
• Defogging inside windscreen with the automatic climate control....4-93
• Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control.... 4-93

Storage compartment 4-94

• Centre console storage 4-94
• Glove box 4-94
• Sunglass holder 4-95
• Luggage board....4-95

Interior features 4-96

• Ambient light....4-96
• Cup holder 4-96
• Bottle holder/Umbrella holder 4-97
• Air ventilation seat....4-97
• Sun visor 4-98
• Power outlet 4-98
• USB charger 4-99
• Wireless smartphone charging system....4-100
• Coat hook 4-101
• Side curtain.... 4-102
• Floor mat anchor(s).... 4-102
• Cargo area cover.... 4-103

Exterior features 4-103

• Roof rack 4-103

Infotainment system.... 4-106

Features of your vehicle 4

- Over-The-Air software update 4-106
- Antenna 4-108
- USB port 4-108
- How vehicle radio works 4-109

Features of your vehicle

Keys

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.

Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

Battery replacement

The remote key or smart key uses a battery which will normally last for several years.

Remote key

Smart key

When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the remote key or smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.

   If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.

   - Remote key: CR2032
   - Smart key: CR2450
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For remote key or smart key replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

- If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.
- Keep batteries out of reach of children.
- If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote key or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the remote key or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the remote key or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and tailgate.

OAYI034001

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Start-up

* For more information, refer to "Key positions (if equipped)" on page 5-5.

✻ NOTICE

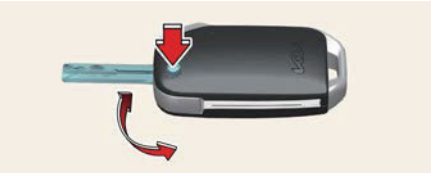
To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Mechanical key



OJAPE033091

To unfold the key:

- press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

- fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- The ignition key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit.
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

  Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and

maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

Smart key (if equipped)

OAYI034002

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote key.

Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlocking (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

If you press the button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Remote start (4) (if equipped)

You can start the engine and turn on the climate system by pressing the remote start button (4) outside the vehicle.To start and stop engine remotely:

1. Press the door lock button (1), and then the hazard warning lights blink once to alert you.
2. Press the remote start button (3) for more than 2 seconds to start engine within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button (1).
3. Whilst remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink. If you want to stop the engine, press the remote start button (3) again.

The climate system will be continuously maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted. If the climate system turned off before you stopped the engine, the climate system does not operate when you start the engine remotely. If someone without a designated smart key rides your vehicle whilst remote starting, the engine is automatically stopped for security.

✻ NOTICE

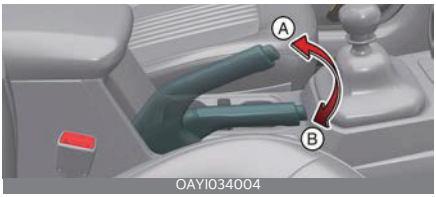
After remotely starting the engine, the engine will turn off automatically after 10 minutes if you do not ride your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit.
- Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to obey the emission regulations in your country.
- Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.
- It is possible to start the engine remotely when the shift lever is in P (Parking) position or in N (Neutral) position for MT transmission.
- If the bonnet, the tailgate is opened or the handbrake is pulled below 5 notches, you can't start the engine remotely.

MT (Manual Transmission) Remote start function

Remote Engine Start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by Mobile (Kia Connect Application) or smart key with Remote Start Button.



[A]: 5 notches, [B]: 0 notch

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

- All the vehicle doors including tailgate and bonnet must be closed and locked
- Verify that the parking brake lever should be pulled above 5 notches (Notches can be detected as the "click" sound when parking lever is operated)
- The shift lever must be in 'N' position
- Vehicle must be parked on a flat surface or road
- Smart key must not be placed inside the vehicle

Remote Engine Start will not operate:

- If the shift lever is in other than 'N' position
- If the parking brake lever position is less than 5th notch condition
- If vehicle is parked on a hilly/inclined road (not flat surface)
- If the vehicle battery is low

⚠ CAUTION

For remote start operation in Manual Transmission, vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

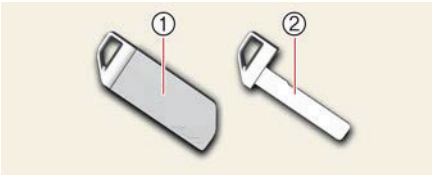
Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

* For more information, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)" on page 5-9.

Mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.



OGL3H034011

To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover (1) from the mechanical key (2).

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station, military area, police station, government offices, broadcasting stations, transmission towers, port or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Smart key is close with a metal product or coins
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle
  - When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In the following situations, the frequency band from the smart key may be mixed with a different frequency which may cause smart key malfunction (Engine operation, Door lock function, etc.. Or working distance of smart key may change
- The Smart key is placed near the Electronics system (Woofer, Mobile phone, Portable wired/Wireless charger, Electric heating device, Electronic power bank, e cigarettes, etc..
- When you connect an external device to the multi purpose socket or USB port and place it near the Smart key, the Smart key may not be recognised/work in some areas of the vehicle. In this case, try moving the Smart key to another location to start the engine or press the start button directly with the smart key to start the engine
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function (if equipped) for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Immobiliser system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to

reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP buttons are changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble- free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Door lock/unlock sound

When steps out of the car, all doors are closed and lock/unlock the car with remote key or smart key, sound occurs along with flash.

Disable or enable the door lock/ unlock sound

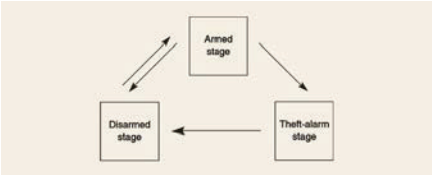
The driver can disable or enable the door lock/unlock sound using remote key or smart key:

- Default condition: Sound is enabled (ON).
- Disable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from ON to OFF (MUTE).

  Enable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from OFF (MUTE) to ON.
- For a successful Disable/Enable of Sound, Hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

Theft-alarm system

Theft-alarm system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the vehicle.



This system is operated in three stages:

- Armed stage
- Theft-alarm stage
- Disarmed stage

If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Armed stage

The system will be armed when:

Theft Alarm System goes to Armed stage after 30 seconds from the doors are locked by the switch on an outside door handle or locking a vehicle using mechanical key.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink

once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

     After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

     If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for a second. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

     If tailgate or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.
   - Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

     After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

     If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Using the transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started with the ignition switch
- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Using the smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Door locks

Know how to use the door lock so that you can lock or unlock the door if necessary.

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (for smart key)

1. Touch the touch sensor on the driver side outside door handle (the engraved part) whilst carrying the smart key with you, all doors will unlock.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink and chime also sounds.
   - Locking: Once
   - Unlocking: Twice
3. Once the doors are unlocked, when press the front of the door handle (1) then rear of the door handle will pop out.

   Pull the door handle to open the door.

- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the driver side door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the driver side door handle.

Even though you press the driver side door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for a second if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door is open.

NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

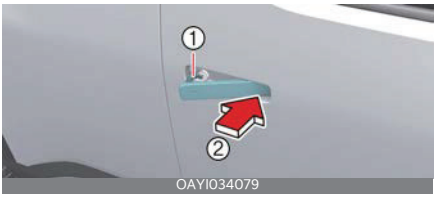
WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle whilst it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (for mechanical key)



1. Pull out the mechanical key.
   - Remote key: Press the release button then the key to unfold the key.
   - Smart key: Pull the mechanical key protective cover from the mechanical key.
2. Press the front part (2) of the door handle to pull out the rear part of the door handle.
3. Whilst keep pressing the front part of the door handle, insert the mechanical key (1) into the keyhole on the outside of the driver's door with the key handle facing the ground as shown.
4. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock. Only the driver's door will lock or unlock.
5. Lock the door before closing it to ensure the door handle will not be pulled out.

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply excessive force on the door and door handle. It may damage the door and door handle.

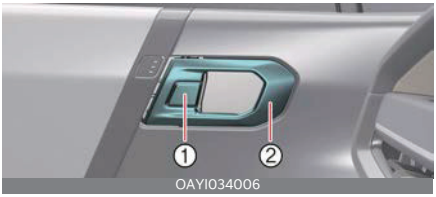
✻ NOTICE

The mechanical key only locks/unlocks the driver's door handle.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

You can operate door locks with the door lock button or central door lock/unlock button.

With the door lock button



OAYI034006

- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.

If the inner door handle of the driver's door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open.

Doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

Door lock malfunction

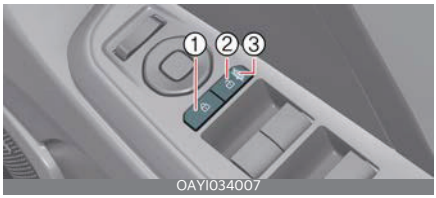
If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock/unlock button



OAYI034007

Operate by pressing the central door lock/unlock button.

- To lock all vehicle doors, press the central door lock button (1) of driver side.
- To unlock all vehicle doors, press central door unlock button (2) of driver side.

When any door is unlocked, the indicating lights (3) on the driver's door will turn

on. If all vehicle doors are locked, it would go off.

If the key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock button is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features (if equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "User settings mode" on page 4-52.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be

unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is ON.

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

OAYI034008

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock (1) is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and driving and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.

OGL3034128L

A: **Check rear seats for passengers and belongings**

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

Tailgate

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

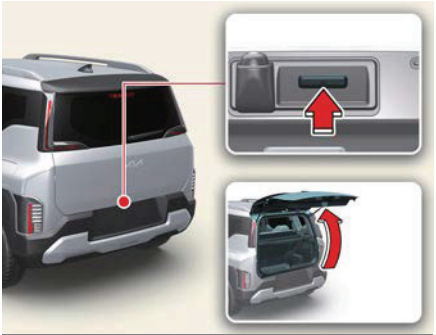
⚠ WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Opening the tailgate

The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter, smart key or central door lock/unlock button.



OAYI034009_2

1. To unlock the tailgate only, press the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter or smart key for approximately 1 second.

2. To open the tailgate, press the handle and pull it up.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate locks automatically. (All doors must be locked.)

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

OAYI034010

1. Lower and push down the tailgate firmly.
2. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

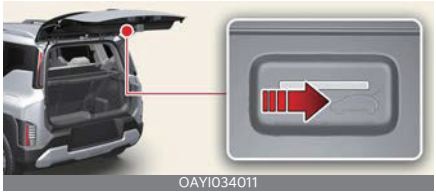
WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

Emergency tailgate safety release



OAYI034011

To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.

WARNING

Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

OAYI034012

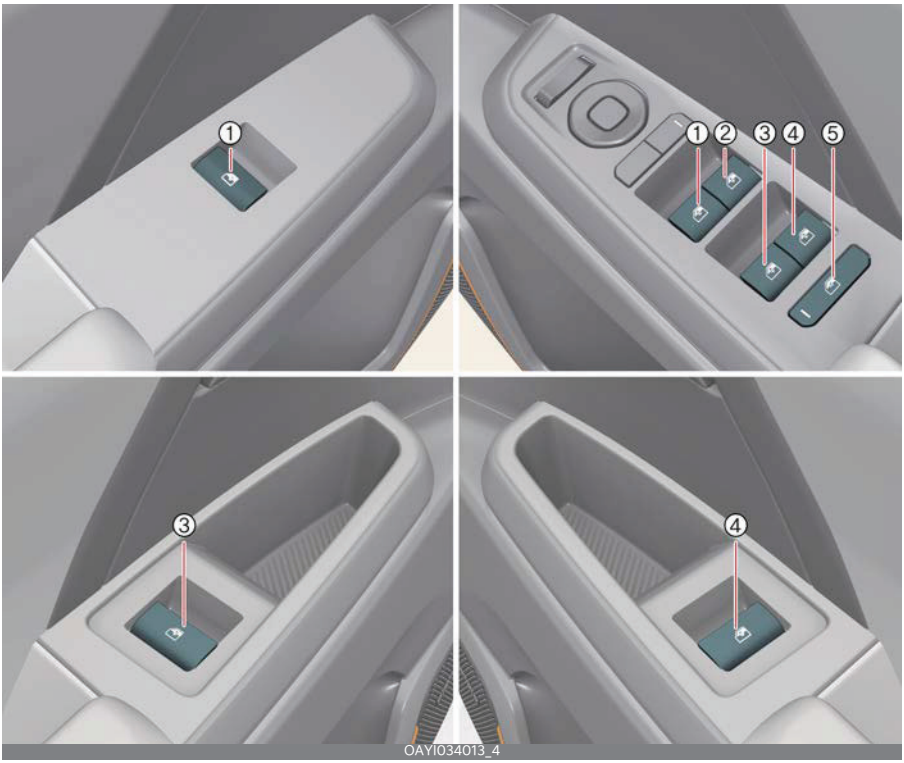
WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.

- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Windows

The doors of this vehicle are equipped with power windows that can be operated by a switch.



1 Front passenger's door power window switch
2 Driver's door power window switch
3 Rear door (left) power window switch
4 Rear door (right) power window switch
5 Power window lock button*
*: if equipped

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

The driver's door has a power window lock button that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

If the window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

NOTICE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

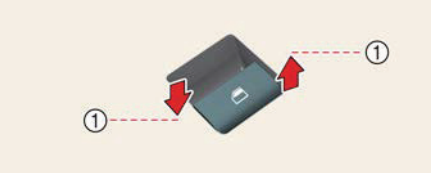
WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

You can open and close windows using the power window switch.

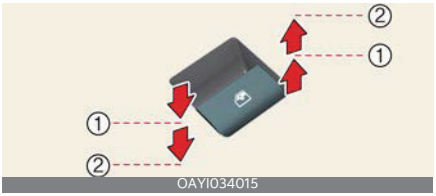
Type A (if equipped)



OAYI034014

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (1).

Type B - Auto up/down window (if equipped)



OAYI034015

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (2) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at

least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (for Auto up/ down window)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diametre is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system.

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button (if equipped)

The driver can disable the power window switches on the all passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock button to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver can operate all passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done,

the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

WARNING

Windows

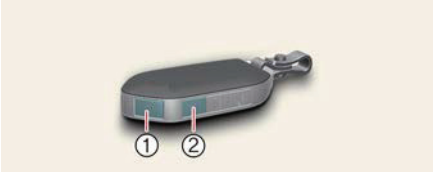
- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Remote window closing/opening system (if equipped)

Remote key

OAYI034083

Smart key



OCL4M034411

When the vehicle is off, if the door lock button (1) is pressed for 3 seconds or more, the door will be locked and the window will start to move up.

When the vehicle is off, if the door unlock button (2) is pressed for 3 seconds or more, the door will be unlocked and the window will start to move down.

The window will go up as much as the button pressed and stops when the button is released.

NOTICE

- Remote window closing/opening requires the auto up/down window equipped.
- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window closing/opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

Bonnet

The bonnet serves as a cover for the engine compartment.

Open the bonnet if maintenance works needs to be performed in the engine compartment or if you need to look at the compartment.

Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.

OAYI034017

⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission and to the 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (1) left and lift the bonnet.

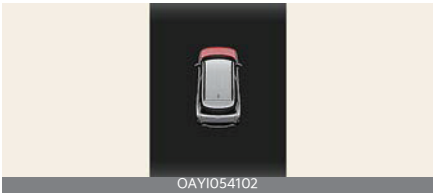
OAYI034018

3. Pull out the support rod.
4. Hold the bonnet opened with the support rod.

OAYI034019

Bonnet open warning

The bonnet warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.



OAYI054102

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven at or above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

Closing the bonnet

OAYI034020

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 inches) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
4. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
   - If the bonnet can be raise slightly, it is not properly engaged.
   - Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

The vehicle's fuel filler door must be opened and closed by hand from outside the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel filler door opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

NOTICE

- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- If fuel filler door does not open in certain circumstances such as electrical malfunction, request maintenance from manufacturer's direct service centre or service partners.

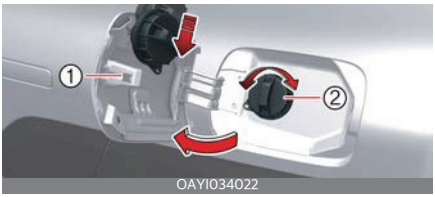
WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, pull up the fuel filler door opener.

3. Pull open the fuel filler door (1).



4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

WARNING

Refuelling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Refuelling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

  Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can result in fire when ignited.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, we recommend that you

contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30 seconds period.

WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

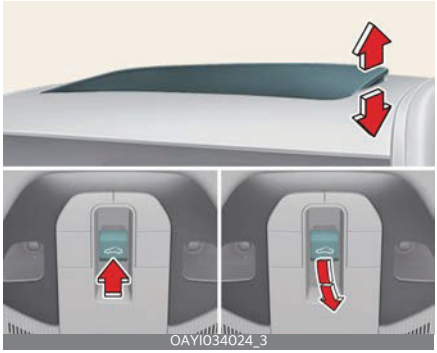
NOTICE

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

INFORMATION

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close

OAYI034025_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

INFORMATION

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you to drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal

OQYI033065

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise

Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

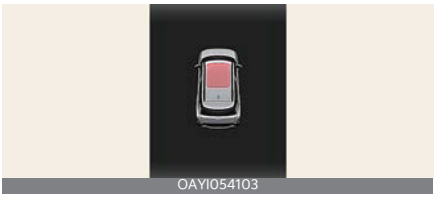
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push and hold the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

✻ NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OAYI054103

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Panorama sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

OAYI034023

The sunroof can only be operated when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is open even within the 3 minutes, the sunroof cannot be operated period.

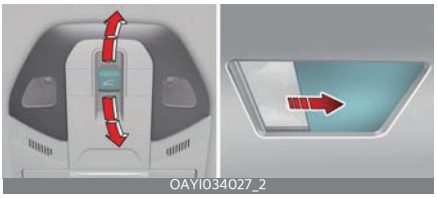
⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

✻ NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade


OAYI034027_2

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof control switch in any direction.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

NOTICE

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close

OAYI034028_2

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is close, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close

OAYI034029_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is in close condition, the power sunshade will open first. Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is in close condition, the power sunshade will close.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass both close or open.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal

OCV041031L

If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

OAYI034026

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged.
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced.
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly.

Sunroof resetting procedure:

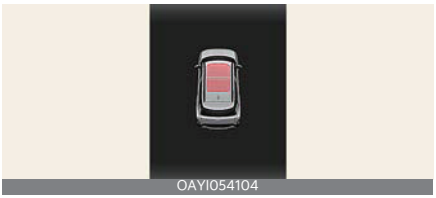
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push and hold the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

NOTICE

If the sunroof is reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle.

Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel of this vehicle is equipped with the Motor Driven Power Steering system.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The MDPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The MDPS warning light does not appear.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When the abnormality is detected in the Motor Driven Power Steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the Motor Driven Power Steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Tilt steering wheel

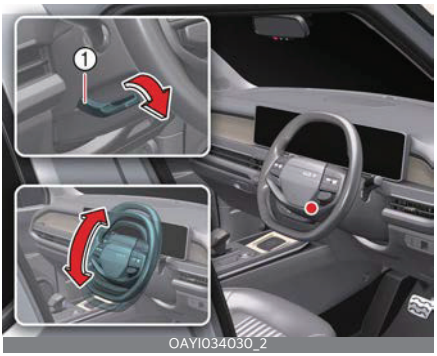
A tilt steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Adjusting steering wheel angle



OAYI034030_2

1. To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.
4. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

✻ NOTICE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration).

OAYI034031

The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

This vehicle is equipped with inside and outside rearview mirrors to provide views of objects behind the vehicle.

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the centre view through the rear window is seen.

Make this adjustment before you start driving.

WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.

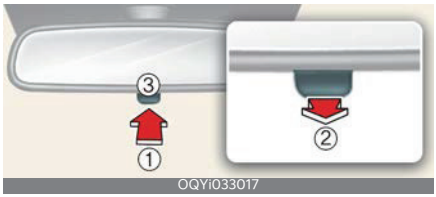
WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever (3) is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever (3) toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

1 SOS Button

2 Roadside assist button

3 Virtual assist button (Kia Connect)

4 Sensor

The sensor (4) mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Telematics buttons are also located on the mirror.

Outside rearview mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch, depending on the type of mirror control installed. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors.

OAYI034032

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

1. Move the R or L switch (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror.
2. Press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror:

- Grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

OAYI034033

Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

OAYI034034

- To fold the outside rearview mirror depress the button.
- To unfold it, depress the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

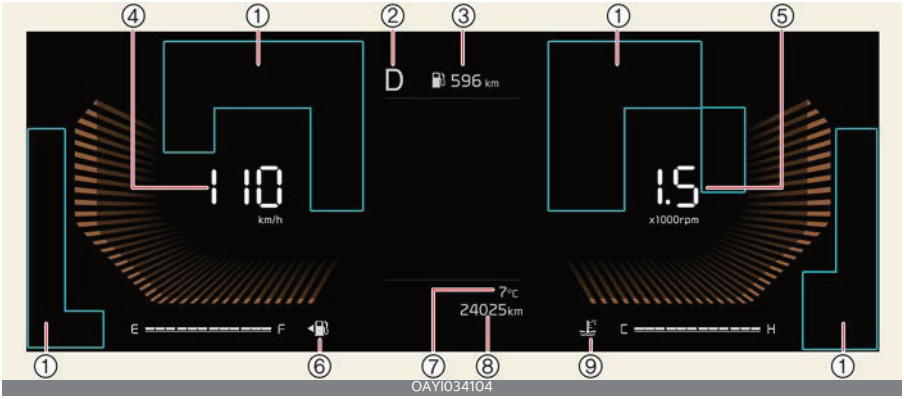
The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the LOCK or OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

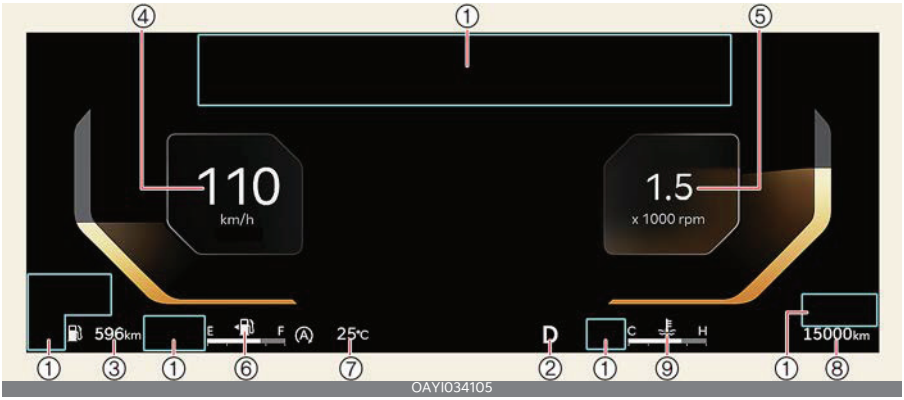
In case it is an electric type outside rear-view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Instrument cluster

Type A



Type B



* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 Warning and indicator lights
2 Transmission shift indicator (if equipped)
3 Distance to empty
4 Speedometer
5 Tachometer
6 Fuel gauge
7 Outside temperature gauge
8 Odometer
9 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Gauges

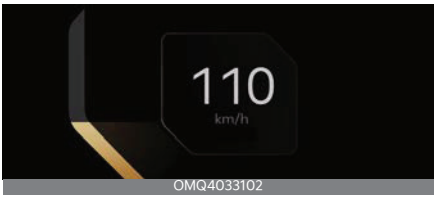
The gauges display various information such as the speed of the vehicle, and so on.

Speedometer

Type A

OMQ4033103

Type B



OMQ4033102

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and miles per hour (mph).

Tachometer

Type A

OMQ4033105

Type B

OMQ4033104

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

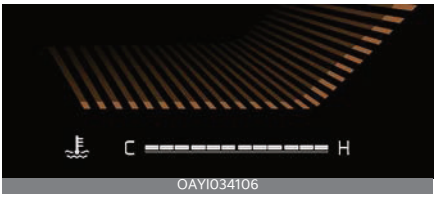
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



OAYI034106

Type B

OAYI034107

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

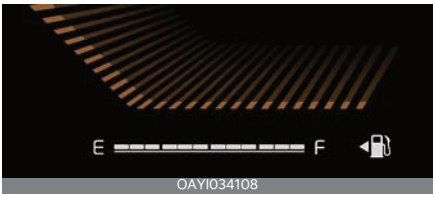
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

Type A



OAYI034108

Type B

OAYI034109

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

✻ NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning

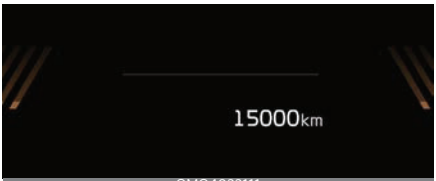
light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

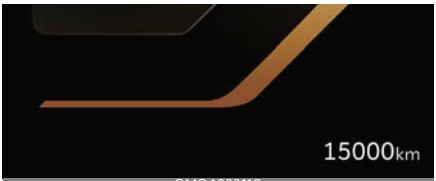
Odometer

Type A



OMQ4033111

Type B



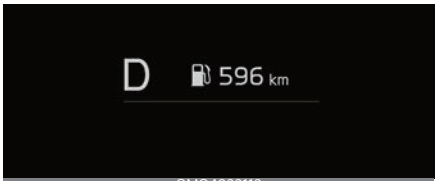
OMQ4033110

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0 ~ 1,599,999 km or 999,999 miles.

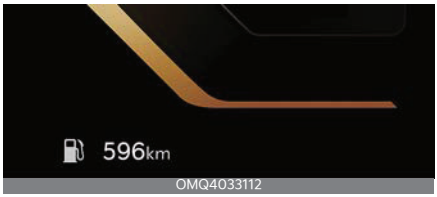
Distance to empty

Type A



OMQ4033113

Type B



OMQ4033112

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 9,999 km or 1 ~ 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
- If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refuelling, the refuelling may not be recognised and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

✻ NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6

gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A

Automatic transmission shift indicator

OMQ4033115

Type B

OMQ4033114

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range: -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

The temperature unit can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD Display.

* For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 4-60.

Transmission shift indicator

Transmission shift indicator displays gear information depending on your vehicle's transmission type.

Type A

OMQ4033117

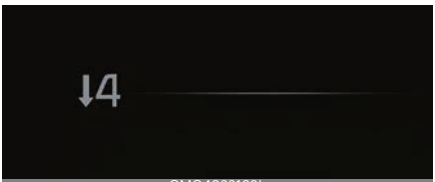
Type B

OMQ4033116

This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



OMQ4033189L

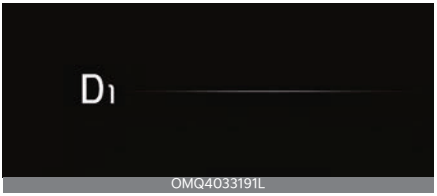
This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

1. ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
2. ▼4: Indicates that shifting down to the 4th gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 5th or 6th gear). When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Dual clutch transmission shift (if equipped)



This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

Warning and indicator lights

The warning light and indicator light indicate a situation where the driver should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

Warning lights

The warning light indicates situations that require the driver to pay attention.

NOTICE

Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt warning light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

* For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-16.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 8-23). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light EPB (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging system warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light appears:

- When you set the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

- The malfunction indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  In this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

✻ NOTICE

If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil and filter" on page 8-19). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

✻ NOTICE

- When the engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will appear.
- The enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

- Add fuel as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire.

Master warning light

This indicator light appears:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Lamp malfunction, etc.

To identify the details of the warning look at the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

*: if equipped

Low Tyre Pressure warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly under inflated. (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the LCD display).

* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-9.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeats blinking on and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-9.

WARNING

Low tyre pressure

- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving or low pressure tyres will cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Fuel filter warning light (Diesel Engine)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

* For more details, refer to "Fuel filter (diesel)" on page 8-34.

⚠ CAUTION

Fuel Filter Warning Light

- When the Fuel Filter Warning Light appears, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Exhaust system (DPF or LNT) warning light (for diesel engine) (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) or Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - at more than 60 km/h (37 mph), or
  - at more than 2nd gear with 1,500 ~ 2,500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the DPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- When the exhaust gas captures exhaust gases over certain amount or the LNT performance is degraded.
  - In this case, the warning light appears and the warning alarm sounds whilst displaying the warning message “Self Regeneration” on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "4. Self Regeneration Mode" on page 8-80.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

SCR warning light (Diesel Engine)

This warning light appears:

- When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

If the urea solution tank is nearly empty:

- Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

* For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (if equipped)" on page 8-86.

LED headlamp warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/ STOP button to the ON position.

- It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)

The warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised KIA dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-14.

Electronic stability control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- whilst the ESC is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system" on page 5-27.

Electronic stability control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system" on page 5-27.

Immobiliser indicator light (Without Smart Key) (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in your key properly whilst the ignition switch is ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Immobiliser indicator light (With Smart Key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)" on page 5-7).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Door Ajar Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not closed securely.

Trunk Open Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the trunk is not closed securely.

Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.
- If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn sig-

nal system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The indicator light does not blink but appears.
  - The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
  - The indicator light does not appear at all.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- White: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-27.

Light ON indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Glow indicator light (Diesel Engine)

This indicator light appears:

- When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
  - The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or whilst driving, there may a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

NOTICE

Engine preheating

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Cruise Control Indicator Light CRUISE (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Cruise Control is enabled.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)" on page 6-57.

Cruise SET Indicator Light SET (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Cruise Control speed is set.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)" on page 6-57.

AUTO HOLD indicator light (AUTO HOLD) AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- White: When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- Yellow: When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD (if equipped)" on page 5-24.

Drive mode indicator light (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select each mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 5-33.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (39°F) the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

Inattentive Driving Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-59.

Lane Following Assist indicator (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

Lane Following Assist indicator will appear when you turn Lane Following Assist on by pressing Lane Driving Assist button.

If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Following Assist indicator will appear.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-85.

LCD display

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

LCD Display Control

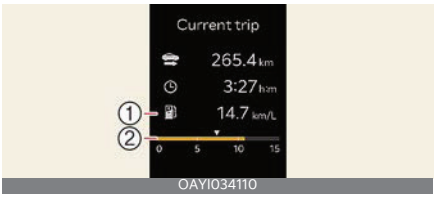
OAYI034080

Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1)	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2)	Short Roll	Searching Utility information
OK (3)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

Fuel economy



OAYI034110

1 **Average Fuel Economy**
2 **Instant Fuel Economy**

Average Fuel Economy

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0~99.9 L/100km, km/L or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 metres (0.19 miles) after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h (5 MPH).
  - Fuel economy range: 0~30 L/100km, km/L or 0~50 MPG

Driving assist view

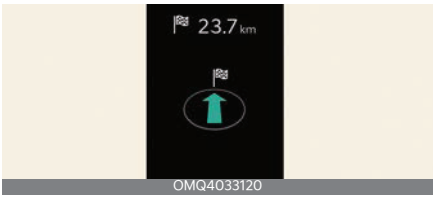
OAYI034112

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Safety system (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist (if equipped)
- tyre pressure

* For more details, refer to each system information in "Driving your vehicle" on page 5-3.

Navigation view



OMQ4033120

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Utility information view

Low tyre pressure warning display

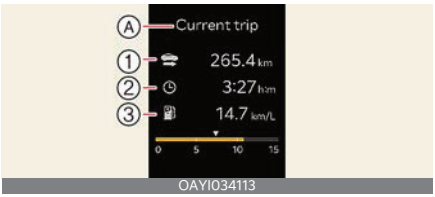
OAYI034111

Information related to tyre pressure.

* For more details, refer to each system information in "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-9.

Drive Info display

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the total driving time (3) information once per one ignition cycle.



OAYI034113

A: **Current Trip**

1 Trip

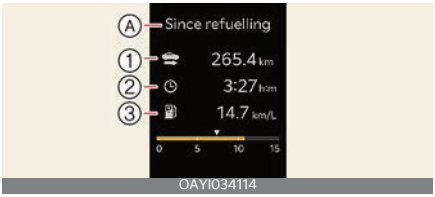
2 Timer

3 Avg.

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres.
- If opening the driver's door after turning off the engine or 3 minutes passes after restarting the engine, Driving Information is reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Information since refuelling

This display shows the trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the instant fuel efficiency (or the total driving time) since refuelling.



OAYI034114

A: **Sine refuelling**

1 Trip

2 Timer

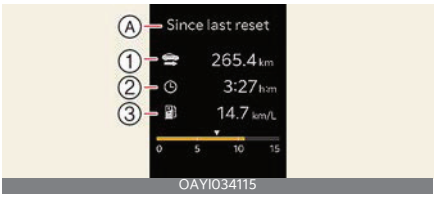
3 Avg.

- Information since refuelling is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 m (0.19 miles).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the information since refuelling is displayed, the information will be reset.

  When driving after refuelling, the information will be automatically reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Accumulated driving information mode

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the total driving time (3).



OAYI034115

A: **Since Last Reset**

1 **Trip**
2 **Timer**
3 **Avg.**

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Master warning mode ⚠

OJAPE033107N

This mode informs you of the following situations:

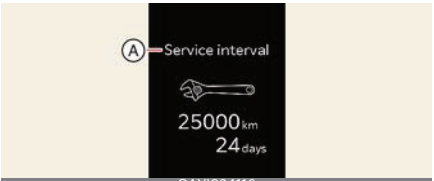
- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

At this time, the Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Other view modes

Service mode

This mode reminds you of scheduled maintenance information.



OAYI034116

A: **Service Interval**

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

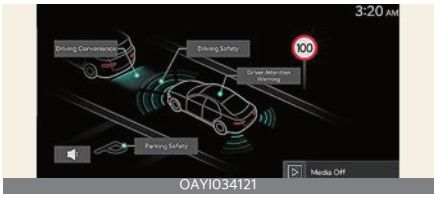
- Press the OK button (Reset) for more than 1 second.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)



OAYI034121

select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

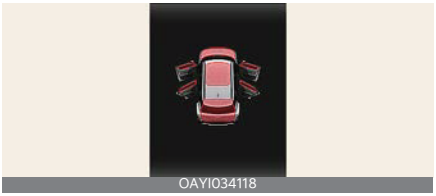
- **Driver assistance**
  - **Driving Convenience**
  - **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)**
  - **Warning methods**
  - **Driving safety**
  - **Parking safety**

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

Door, bonnet, trunk, sunroof open


OAYI034118

- This warning is displayed indicating which door, the bonnet, the trunk or the sunroof is open.

Lights mode

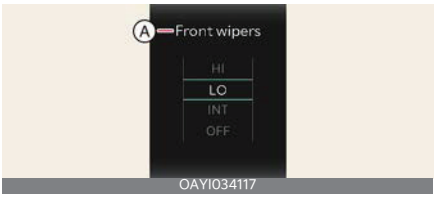
OAYI034119

A: **Lights**

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights Display function from cluster LCD display.

Wiper mode

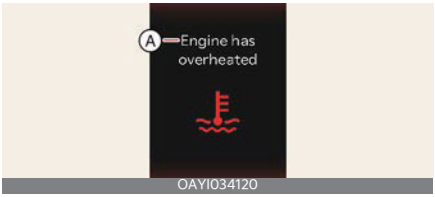


A: **Front wiper**s

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights Display function from cluster LCD display.

Engine Overheated



A: **Engine has overheated**

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This mean that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

* If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/ STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/ STOP button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to over-current that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking.

If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press start button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you cannot operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press start button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Lighting

This vehicle is equipped with a variety of lights to illuminate the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position.

The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Daytime Running Light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Light (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

It automatically turns ON once the engine is started.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The engine is OFF
- The headlights are ON
- The front fog light is ON (if equipped)
- The engine is turned ON whilst the parking brake is applied (DRL remains off until driving)

* When the DRL is on, the position and tail lamps will also be on.

Lighting control

The light switch has a headlight and a position lamp position.

OAYI034035

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1 Headlight position (Low beam)

2 Position & Tail lamp

3 Auto light position (if equipped)

4 OFF position

Position & Tail lamp

OAYI034036

When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the front position lamp, tail, license light will turn ON.

Head light (Low Beam)

OAYI034037

When the light switch is in the head light position, head light (low beam), tail, license light will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light (if equipped)

OAYI034038_2

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating high beam

OAYI034039

To turn on the high beam headlamp:

- Push the lever away from you.

  The lever will return to its original position.

  The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

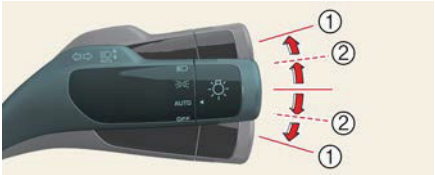
To flash the headlights:

- Pull the lever towards you.

OAYI034040

It will return to the normal position when released. The headlight switch does nost need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Operating turn signals and lane change signals



OAYI034041

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be ON for the turn signals to function.

To turn on the turn signals:

- Move the lever up or down (1).

  The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

  They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change:

- Move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (2).

  The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

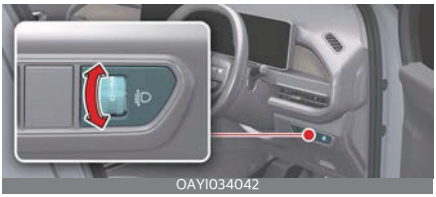
To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting "User Settings →Lights → One Touch Turn signal".

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Headlight levelling device


OAYI034042

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

OAYI034043

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

OAYI054010

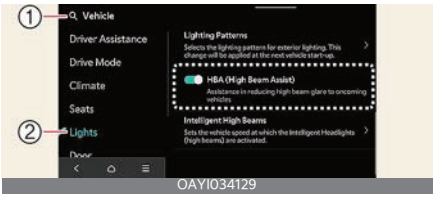
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

✻ NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

High Beam Assist Setting



OAYI034129

1 Vehicle

2 Lights

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** in the Infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist indicator light (AUTO) will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam may turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam indicator light (ED) will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is turned off.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction

OAYI034122

A: **Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have the function inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

NOTICE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

WARNING

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.

Wipers and washers

The wipers and washers remove foreign substances from the windscreen and rear window, helping to maintain visibility.

Front windscreen wiper/washer

OAYI034044

Rear windscreen wiper/washer

OAYI034045

1 **Wiper speed control (front)**
   - HI - High wiper speed
   - LO - Low wiper speed
   - INT - Intermittent wipe
   - OFF - Off
   - MIST - Single wipe
2 **Intermittent control wipe time adjustment**
3 **Wash with brief wipes (front)**
4 **Rear wiper/washer control** *
   - HI - Continuous wipe
   - LO - Intermittent wipe
   - OFF - Off
5 **Wash with brief wipes (rear)** *

*: if equipped

NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

Operating windscreen washers

OAYI034046

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to In OFF position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. Use this function when the windscreen is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the motor compartment on the driver side.

CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Operating rear window wiper and washer switch

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

- Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

OAYI034047

  - HI - Normal wiper operation
  - LO - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)
  - OFF - Wiper is not in operation
- Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1 ~ 3 cycles.

OAYI034048

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Interior lights

This vehicle is equipped with lights throughout the vehicle to illuminate the interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 10 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off, if the lights are in the ON position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed.

Map lamp (if equipped)

- (1): The map lamp stays on at all times.
- (2): DOOR mode
  - The map lamp and room lamp come on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp and room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 10 minutes if a door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
- / (3): Turn on and off the interior lights independently.

✻ NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Room lamp

- (1): The light stays on at all times.

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Welcome system (if equipped)

The welcome system is a function that illuminates the surroundings or the interior when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Headlight (headlamp) escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the following occurs:

- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Defroster (if equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

⚠ CAUTION

Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

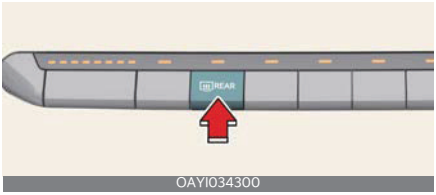
If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 4-92.

Operating rear window defroster (if equipped)

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the engine is on.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

Manual type



OAYI034300

Automatic type

OAYI034301

To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button.

  The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

  The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

To turn off the defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button again.

Climate control system

The climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
   - If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just at the base of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent fog from forming on the inside of the windscreen:
  - Set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position.
  - Turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (A/C)

Kia air conditioning systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the A/C button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside-air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive Air conditioning Use

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- To ensure maximum system performance, the air conditioning system should be run for a few minutes each month.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling; however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 8-29.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

✻ NOTICE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's air conditioning system is under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

Air conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

Example

OGL3034405L

* The actual air conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented below:

1 Caution

2 Classification of refrigerant

3 Classification of Compressor lubricant

4 Service manual

5 Amount of refrigerant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the engine compartment.

⚠ CAUTION

AC repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

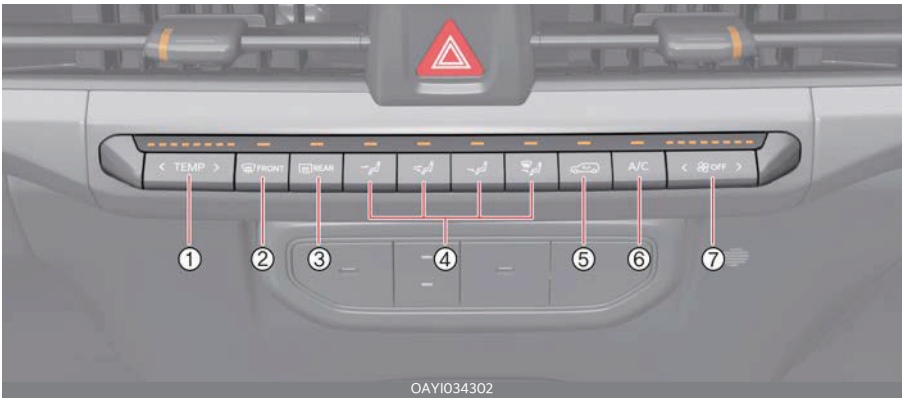
The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened.

When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

The manual climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.



OAYI034302

1 Temperature control button
2 Front windscreen defroster button
3 Rear window defroster (if equipped)
4 Mode selection button
5 Air intake control button
6 Air conditioning (A/C) button
7 Fan speed control/off button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning manually

OAYI034303

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
   If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

The mode selection buttons control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

OCL4M034314N

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (2, 4, 5)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (3, 4)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side air vents.

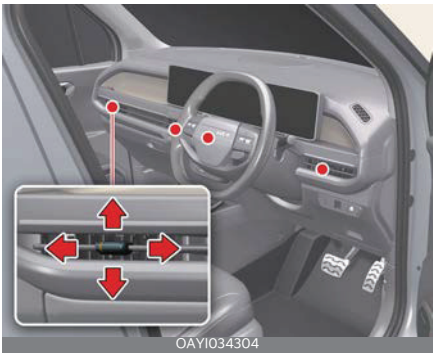
Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 3, 4)

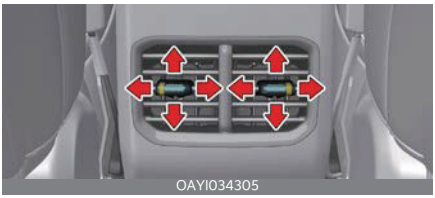
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost-Level (1, 4)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Controlling the vents

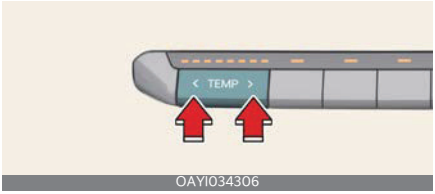

OAYI034304


OAYI034305

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

The temperature control button allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system.



OAYI034306

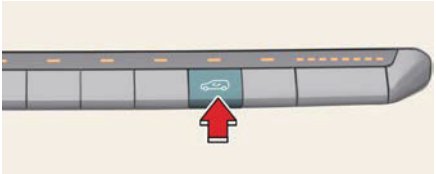
To change the air temperature, press the right button for warm and hot air or press the left button for cooler air.

- Hot air: The red indicator begins to illuminate in the middle and moves to the right as the temperature increases.

- Cool air: The blue indicator begins to illuminate in the middle and moves to the left as the temperature decreases.

Controlling air intake

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.



OAYI034307

To change the air intake control position:

- Push the desired control button.

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected. With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

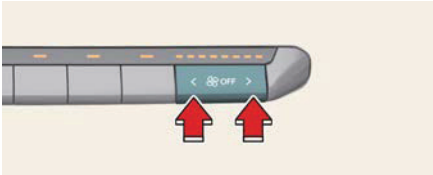
Controlling fan speed

The fan speed control button allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system.

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for fan operation.

To change the fan speed:

- Press the right button for higher speed or press the left button for lower speed.

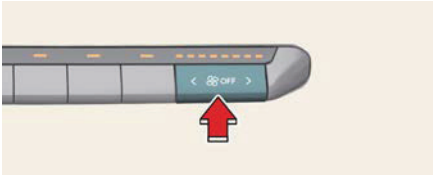


OAYI034308

Turning off the blowers

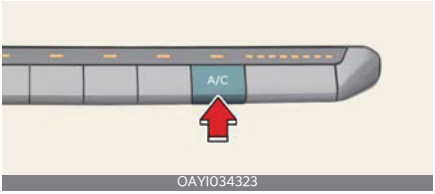
To turn off the blowers:

- Press down the left fan speed control button several times or keep pressing it down.



OAYI034309

Air conditioning (A/C)



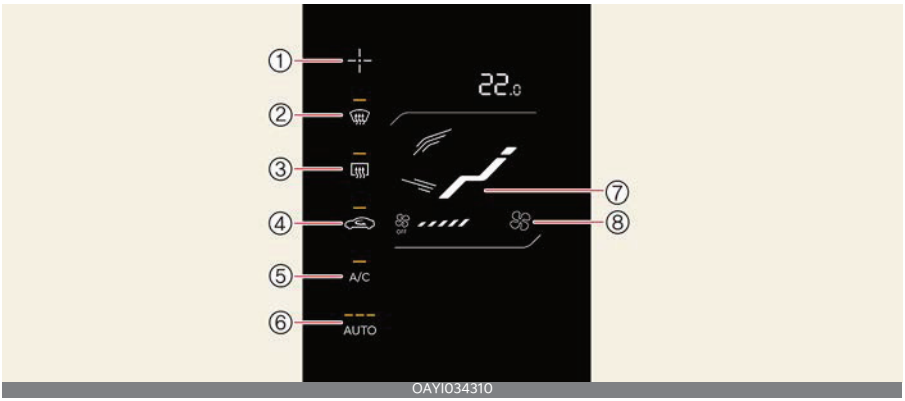
OAYI034323

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

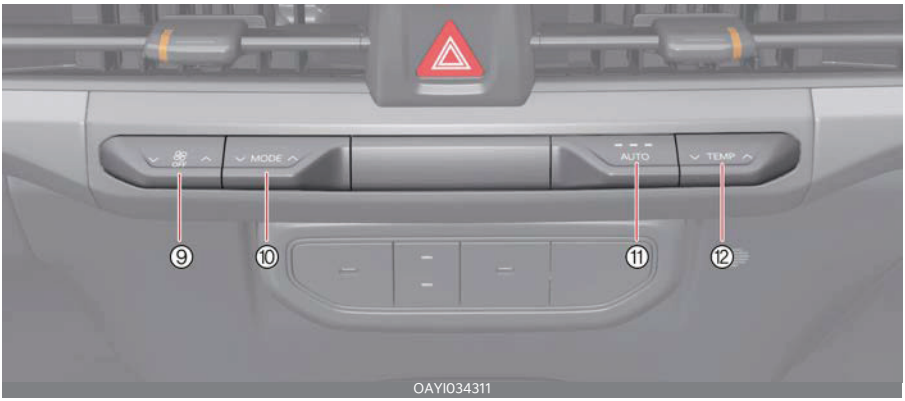
Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

The automatic climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

Climate control display



Instrument panel



1 Infotainment system screen on/off button
2 Front windscreen defroster button
3 Rear window defroster button (if equipped)
4 Air intake control button
5 Air conditioning (A/C) lever
6 AUTO (automatic control) button
7 Mode selection button
8 Fan speed control/off button
9 Fan speed control/off lever
10 Mode selection lever
11 AUTO (automatic control) lever
12 Temperature control lever

NOTICE

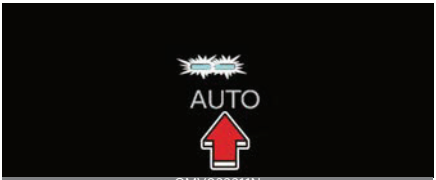
Operating the blower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning automatically

1. Press the AUTO button.

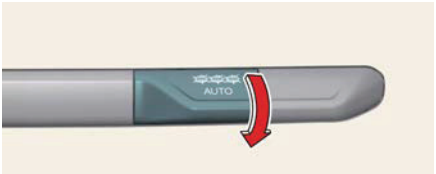
   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

Climate control display



OMV033311N

Instrument panel



OAYI034324

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High	AUTO		2-8
Medium	AUTO		1-7
Low	AUTO		1-5

2. Press the temperature control lever up or down to the desired temperature.

OAYI034315

NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO lever and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

OAYI034049

Heating and air conditioning manually

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO lever.

OAYI034312

In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
   If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO lever in order to convert to fully automatic control of the system.

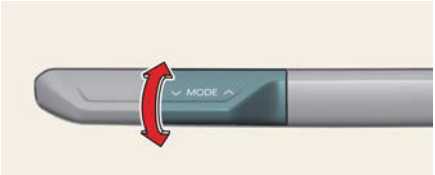
Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Climate control display

OAYI034313

Instrument panel



OAYI034314

The air flow outlet ports are switched in the following sequence:

Face-Level (2, 4, 5)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (3, 4)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side air vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 3, 4)

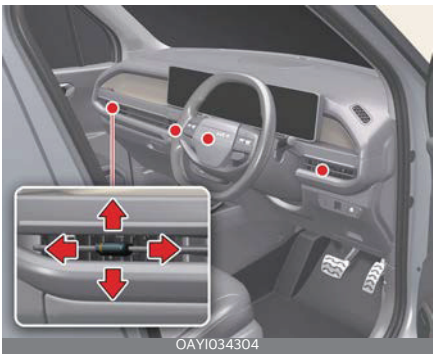
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

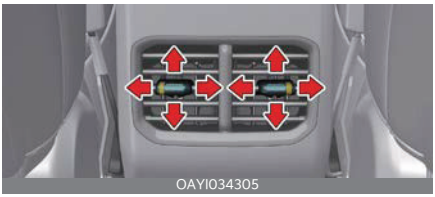
Defrost-Level (1, 4)

OAYI034318

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Controlling the vents


OAYI034304


OAYI034305

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

OAYI034315

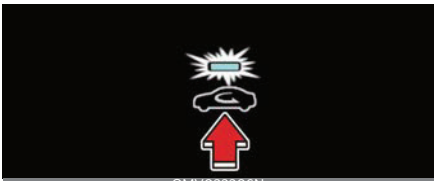
The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by pressing the temperature control lever upward.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by pressing temperature control lever downward.

When pressing temperature control lever, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5 °C. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Controlling air intake

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.


OMV033306N

To change the air intake control position, touch the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light illuminates.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn off.

NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Controlling fan speed

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the Fan speed control lever.

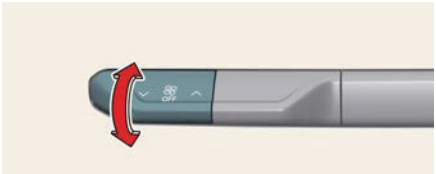
To change the fan speed:

- Climate control display: Touch the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Instrument panel: Press the lever up or down.

Climate control display

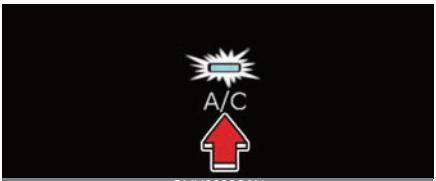
OMV033328N

Instrument panel



OAYI034316

Air conditioning (A/C)



OMV033309N

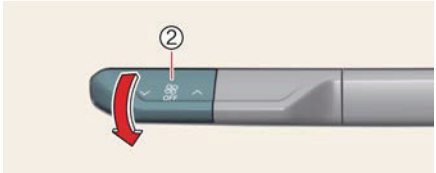
- Touch the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
- Touch the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Turning off the front air climate control

Climate control display

OCL4M034307N

Instrument panel



OAYI034317

- Climate control display: Touch the button (1) several times or keep pressing it.
- Instrument panel: Press down the fan speed control lever (2) several times or keep pressing it down.

However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

The windscreen defrosting and defogging removes the frost and moisture on the windscreen for better visibility.

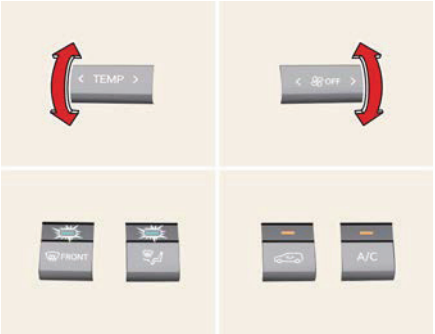
WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

Defogging inside windscreen with manual climate control system

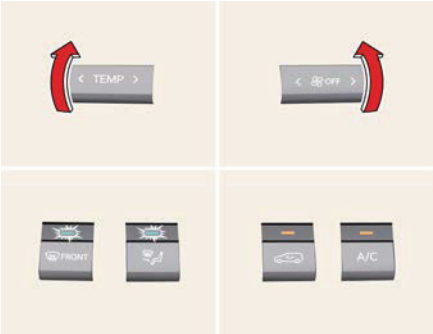


OAYI034319_4

1. Select any fan speed except off position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

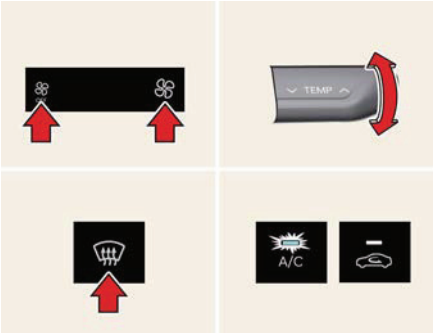
Defrosting outside windscreen with manual climate control system



OAYI034320_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

Defogging inside windscreen with the automatic climate control

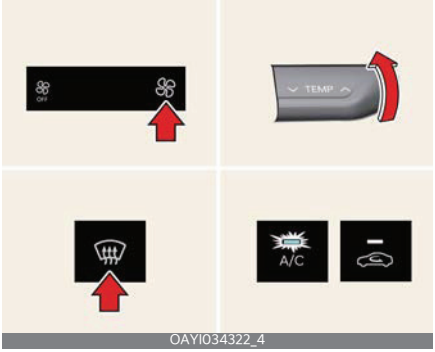


OAYI034321_4

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control



OAYI034322_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

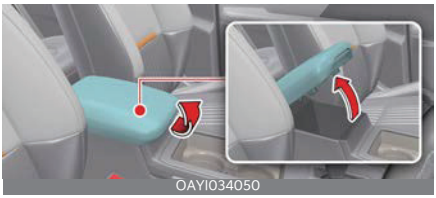
- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

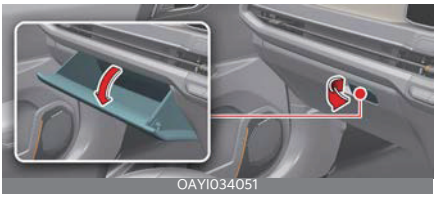
Centre console storage



To open the centre console storage:

- Pull up the armrest.

Glove box



To open the glove box:

- Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

Glove box

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder:

- Press the cover and the holder will slowly open.

Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder push it up.

WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.

Luggage board

You can place first aid kit, reflector triangle, etc. under the luggage board.

Interior features

There are various features inside the vehicle for the convenience of the occupants.

Ambient light (if equipped)

The ambient lights are applied to the front instrument panel, centre console and front door.

When the headlamp light is on, the ambient light is on at the same time could be set in the infotainment menu.

Refer to the infotainment manual for details.

Cup holder

Front - Type A

Front - Type B

Rear (if equipped)

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

✻ NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's

electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.

- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Bottle holder/Umbrella holder

OAYI034058

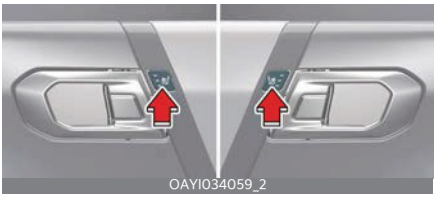
Bottles/ Umbrella may be placed in the holder.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)

Front seat/Rear seat



OAYI034059_2

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the button position.

- To ventilate your seat cushion, press the button.

  Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:

OFF→HIGH(▮ ▮ ▮)→MIDDLE(▮ ▮)→LOW(▮)

- The seatback and seat cushion are ventilated for the front seats, but only the seat cushion is ventilated for the rear seats.

The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

CAUTION

Seat damage

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

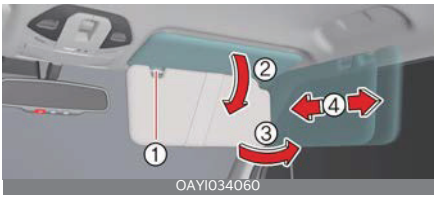
- Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat malfunction.
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. this may cause the air vent holes to

become blocked and not work properly.

- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Sun visor

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward (2), unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (3).
- To use the sun visor for the side window full coverage, pull it backward for the sun visor extension (4).
- A mirror (if equipped) and ticket holder (if equipped) is provided.

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

Front

The devices should draw less than 15 amps with the vehicle on.

⚠ WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not

touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

USB charger

Front

OAYI034062

Rear

OAYI034063

The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and tablets. Connect the cable to the USB port, charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the ACC state or the ignition on. But we recommend you to connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine starting. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.Your digital devices could get heated up whilst charging. For the safety reason, charging can be stopped if the battery gets heated up to a certain point of temperature that the devices can be negatively affected. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works. Fast Charging is available on the digital devices equipped with fast charging capabilities.

The digital devices without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.

✻ INFORMATION

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smart phone or the tablets equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

⚠ CAUTION

- Used the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger.Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.

- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

Operation

- Place the smartphone at the centre of the wireless charging pad.
- The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. The light will change to green when charging is complete.
- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function ON or OFF through the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi charging only.

INFORMATION

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.

WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is open (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.

- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smartphones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be orange after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (qi).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

NOTICE

- For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.
- When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) whilst charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

Coat hook

A coat hook is located next to the rear grab handle.

* This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

Hanging clothing

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

Side curtain

OAYI034065

To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

✻ NOTICE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtains is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign materials get in between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

OAYI034066

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

Aftermarket floor mat

- Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.

  Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.

  Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.

- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g., all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

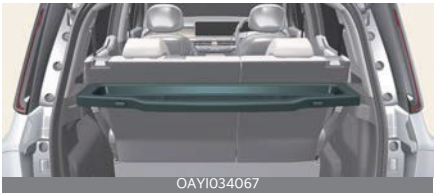
Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

Removal and installation

To remove the cargo area cover:

1. Whilst lifting the cover up, hold the area near the front slots. Then, pull up the cover at approximately 45 ° angle.


OAYI034067

⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

OAYI034068

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner).

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg. (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
- The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's centre of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from those close to you whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windscreen or the front

view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories whilst moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.

Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer/service partner if you need additional information.

Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the engine running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colourless, odourless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Infotainment system

✻ NOTICE

When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update

OMV033114N

1 **Update Now**

2 **Later**

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update

OMV033115N

1 **Update Now**

2 **Cancel Update**

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

✻ INFORMATION

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software

OMV033177N

1 Details

2 Close

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

INFORMATION

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see "Over-The-Air Software Update" page on the Kia webpage, scan the QR code on the infotainment screen or refer to the user manual in the **Customer centre** → **Download centre**.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat after the update starts.
  - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.

- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Antenna

Shark fin antenna

OAYI034069

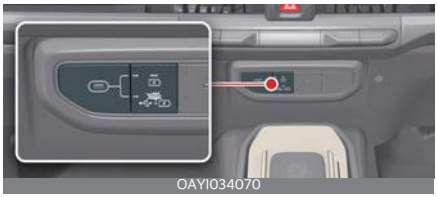
Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

NOTICE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port

You can use a usb cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

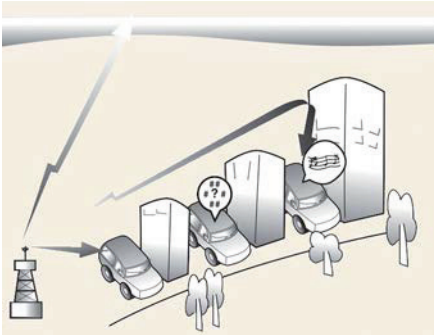

OAYI034070

NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

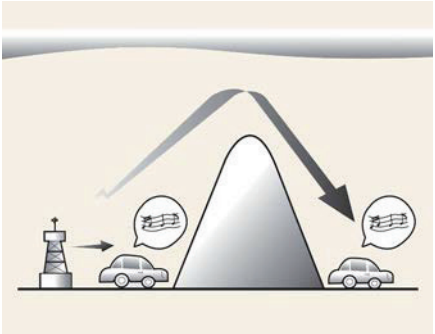

OGL3061067L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

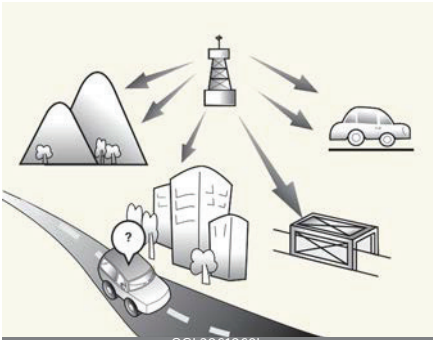
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception


OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

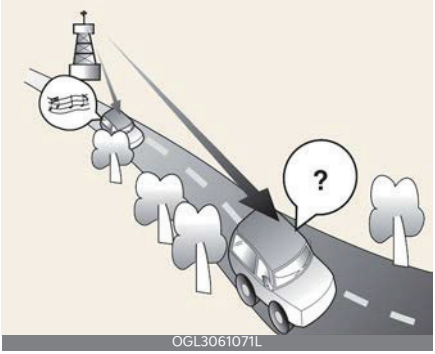

OGL3061069L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions.

This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

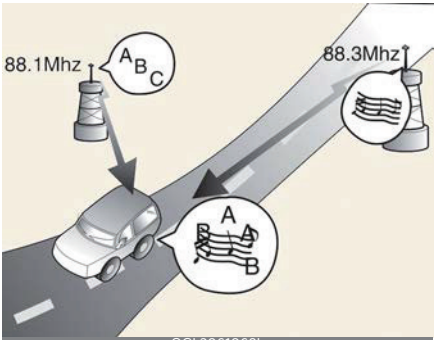
The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061071L

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061068L

- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Cell phone use

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

Driving your vehicle 5

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak 5-3
Before driving 5-3
Key positions 5-5
• Ignition switch position 5-5
• Starting the engine 5-5
• Stopping the petrol engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission) 5-8
ENGINE START/STOP button 5-9
• ENGINE START/STOP button position 5-9
• Starting the engine 5-11
• Stopping the petrol engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission) 5-14
Manual transmission 5-14
• Manual transmission operation 5-14
• Good driving practices 5-16
Automatic transmission 5-17
• Automatic transmission operation 5-17
• Paddle shifter 5-20
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) 5-23
• Dual clutch transmission operation 5-23
• Dual clutch transmission operation 5-23
• DCT warning messages 5-24
• Transmission ranges 5-26
• Shift lock system 5-27
• Good driving practices 5-27
• Paddle shifter 5-28
Brake system 5-31
• Power brakes 5-31
• Parking brake 5-33
• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-40

5 Driving your vehicle

• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system 5-41
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system 5-44
• Brake Assistant System (BAS) 5-45
• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 5-45
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-45
• Good braking practices 5-46

Drive mode integrated control system 5-47

• Traction Mode 5-48

Economical operation 5-50

Special driving conditions 5-51

Winter driving 5-54

Vehicle weight 5-58

Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in a enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

⚠ WARNING

Open tailgate

Do not drive with the tailgate open. Poisonous exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the tailgate open proceed as follows:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at the highest speed.

Before driving

Before getting into the vehicle, you should examine the car and its surroundings. After getting into the vehicle, you should check a number of things before driving.

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in "Maintenance" on page 8-4.

⚠ WARNING

Distracted driving

Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handled devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is not on.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

Fire risk

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

⚠ WARNING

Check surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Driving whilst intoxicated

Do not drive whilst intoxicated. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

⚠ WARNING

Proper footwear

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

Key positions (if equipped)

Ignition switch position

OQYi043001

LOCK (1)

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory) (2)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON (3)

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START (4)

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

WARNING

Ignition switch

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch. (if equipped)

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

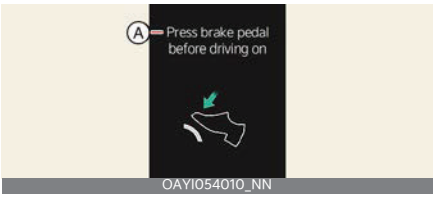
Starting the petrol engine

Manual Transmission

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

   It should be started **without depressing the accelerator pedal.**

   If you turn the ignition switch to the start position without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



   A: **Press brake pedal before driving on**

   When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.

   A: **Shift to neutral for auto start**

4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. If you turn the ignition switch to the start position without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.

   Manual Transmission - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

OAYI054010_NN

A: **Press brake pedal before driving on**

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.

OAYI054096

A: **Shift to neutral for auto start**

Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Glow indicator light

W-60

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will appear.
4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

Stopping the petrol engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission)

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal (for manual transmission) and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral whilst depressing the clutch pedal (for manual transmission) and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

Your vehicle is equipped with four different ignition positions.

OFF

With Manual Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

With automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.

It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

✻ NOTICE

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

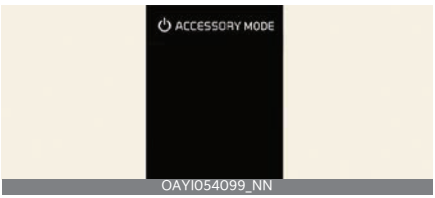
In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP

button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds.

If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Manual transmission - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button with shift lever in neutral and clutch pedal depressed.
- Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 5 km/h or over.

ACC (Accessory)



With manual transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

With manual transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN

With manual transmission

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

With automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transmission vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transmission/dual clutch

transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow:

OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal engaged. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the engine with smart key

At the time that the vehicle doors are opened or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed the vehicle will check for the smart key.

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the ( ) indicator and a message "Key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the instrument cluster and LCD window. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for a seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic

and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

OAYI044002

NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.

  When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.

  Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the engine.

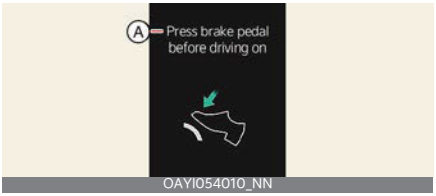
CAUTION

- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst starting the engine.

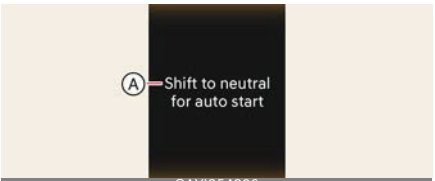
   If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OAYI054010_NN

A: **Press brake pedal before driving on**

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.



OAYI054096

A: **Shift to neutral for auto start**

Dual clutch transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

   It should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   If the status is changed into ACC, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.

OAYI054010_NN

A: **Press brake pedal before driving on**

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.

OAYI054096

A: **Shift to neutral for auto start**

Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Automatic Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Glow indicator light

W-60

3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the illuminated glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Recommend to wait for the diesel engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary in winter for a whilst and drive.
- Recommend to use diesel fuel in a high altitude mountain or country where you visit in winter.

NOTICE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more whilst the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

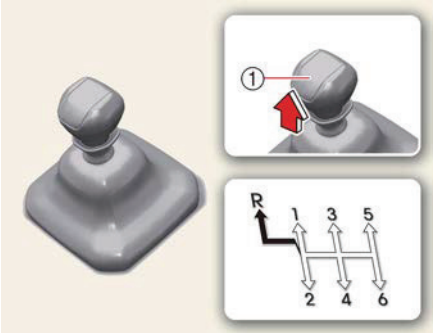
Stopping the petrol engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission)

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal (for manual transmission) and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral whilst depressing the clutch pedal (for manual transmission) and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to turn the engine off.

Manual transmission (if equipped)

The manual transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

Manual transmission operation



OAYI044013_2

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into R (Reverse).

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift

lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 rpm or higher). Such a down-shifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at neutral and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a hand-rest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Using the clutch

Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal

again before it returns to the normal position.

If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged.

Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.

When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

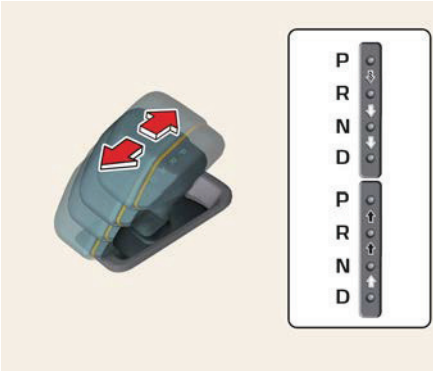
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Automatic transmission (if equipped)



OAYI044011

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

* To move the shift lever from/to P (Parking) or between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), you must depress the brake pedal for the vehicle to stand still.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

WARNING

Automatic transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

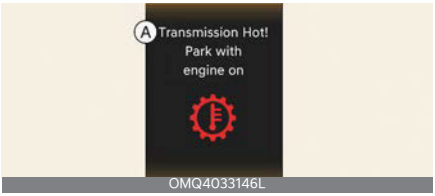
CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.
- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

LCD display for warning message

A warning message is displayed on the LCD in a warning condition.

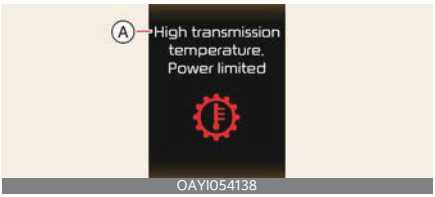
Transmission overheated



A : **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on**

- When driving under severe conditions such as repeated sudden starts and sudden acceleration, the transmission may overheat, and a warning sound and a warning message appear on the instrument cluster due to the self-protection mode.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply brakes and shift the gear to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.

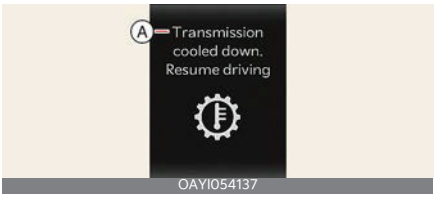
Vehicle power limited



A : **High transmission temperature. Power limited**

- If the transmission continues to drive overheating and reaches its maximum temperature, the above warning message appears. In this case, the vehicle limits transmission power by its self protection mode.
- When such a situation occurs, normal driving is restricted until the transmission goes down to normal temperature, so after moving the vehicle to a safe place, shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running and wait several minutes until the warning on the screen disappears.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.

Transmission cooled



A : **Transmission cooled down. Resume driving**

- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 5-51.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shift function is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual mode.

OAYI044003_2

With the shift lever in the D position

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

The paddle shift function will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second
- Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual gate and return it to D position again

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving (not available in sport mode)
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 9 km/h (5 mph)

NOTICE

- If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.
- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- The fuel efficiency may decrease.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal b0efore and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.

  Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Depending on load weight and steepness of grade, release the parking brake and depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

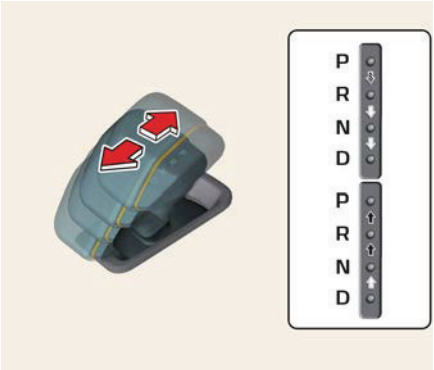
When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards.

⚠ WARNING

When you start driving after the car was stopped on a hill, even though the shift lever is in D (Driving) position, if you do not step on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, the car may roll backward, resulting in a fatal accident.

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Dual clutch transmission (DCT) (if equipped)



OAYI044011

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

* To move the shift lever from/to P (Parking) or between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), you must depress the brake pedal for the vehicle to stand still.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using Manual Shift Mode, use caution when shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.
- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.
- When stopped on a slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

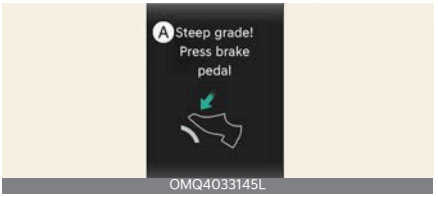
- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a selftest. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.



A: **Steep grade! Press brake pedal**

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this

time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Transmission high temperature

OAYI054013_NN

A: **Transmission temp. is high! Stop safety**

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated.

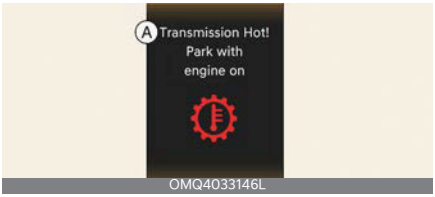
NOTICE

When driving in stop-and-go traffic, in stop condition, to reduce the driving stress and have better transmission operation move the shift lever to N (Neutral) or P (Parking) position.

- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake after shifting the vehicle to N (Neutral) with the brake pedal depressed, and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park).

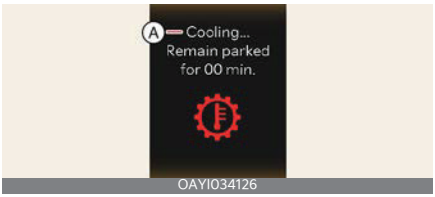
  Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

Transmission overheated



OMQ4033146L

A: **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on**



OAYI034126

A: **Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.**

OAYI034127

A: **Transmission cooled down. Resume driving**

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7 gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

To stop the vehicle during driving, please press brake pedal fully to prevent unintended movement.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the Dual clutch transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise & vibration near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.

  Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shift function is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

OAYI044003_2

With the shift lever in the D position

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

The Paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 3km/h (2mph)

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second
- Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual gate and return it to D position again

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving (not available in sport mode)
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 2km/h (1mph)

NOTICE

- If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.
- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Only the 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- The fuel efficiency may decrease.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.

  Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and

release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards.

⚠ WARNING

When you start driving after the car was stopped on a hill, even though the shift lever is in D (Driving) position, if you do not step on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, the car may roll backward, resulting in a fatal accident.

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Brake system

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes, parking brake, and various braking systems for safe driving.

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

✻ NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition. you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

⚠ CAUTION

Brake Pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

⚠ WARNING

Steep hill braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate whilst the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Brake Over Accelerator

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power.

If you experience this condition, take the following steps:

1. Apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. Move the transmission to P (Park), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake.
3. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

If none are found and the condition persists, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you press the brake pedal.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace brake pads

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

⚠ WARNING

Brake wear

Do not ignore high pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

✻ NOTICE

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and does contribute to brake noise.

Parking brake (if equipped)

After parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from being moved by the external force.

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake:

1. Apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transmission vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake:

1. Apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly.
2. Depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) whilst holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in first or reverse gear (manual transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be appeared when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply the EPB (electronic parking brake) manually:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch. Make sure the warning light comes on.

EPB may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- If the driver applies the EPB whilst the engine is ON then turn the engine off, the EPB may be applied again automatically.
- If the driver's door is opened whilst driving at approximately 5km/h(3mph) or under, the EPB may be automatically engaged.
- If the vehicle is stopped with both the engine turned off and the auto hold function turned off, the EPB may still be automatically engaged.

A: **Parking brake automatically applied**

- If the driver turns the engine off by mistake whilst Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. But if the driver turns the engine off and pushes the EPB switch in 1 second, the EPB does not apply. This method can be used for neutral parking in vehicles with N-speed systems.

Emergency Braking

- If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. If you hand off the EPB switch, the braking force is lost. If you hold the EPB switch and the vehicle stops, the EPB is applied.
- During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear and the warning sounds will occur to indicate that the system is operating.
- The braking distance may be longer than under normal braking conditions.

* EPB stands for Electronic Parking Brake.

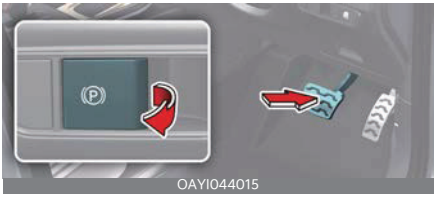
⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Releasing the parking brake



OAYI044015

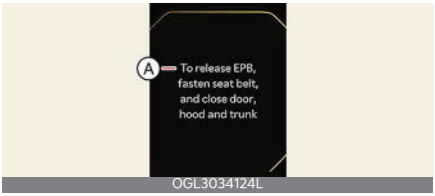
To release the EPB manually:

Press the EPB switch in the following condition.

- Have the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB automatically (automatic transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Start the engine.
4. If the shift lever is in P (Park), depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
5. If the shift lever is in N (Neutral), depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse)* or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
   - If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.



OGL3034124L

A: **To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, and close door, bonnet and trunk**

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, driver's door is opened, the engine bonnet is opened in D or the tailgate is opened in R, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound once and a message may appear. If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB switch. They could release the EPB switch.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park). Use wheel chocks if necessary.
- In winter or cold conditions, the EPB may freeze. Park the vehicle with the shift lever in P on the even and safe place without applying the EPB. And use wheel chocks.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive wear of brake pad and brake rotor.
- A click sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- When the battery is drained, the EPB does not apply or release. In this case, jump start your vehicle.

Malfunction of EPB

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, it indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned. If this occurs, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

⚠ CAUTION

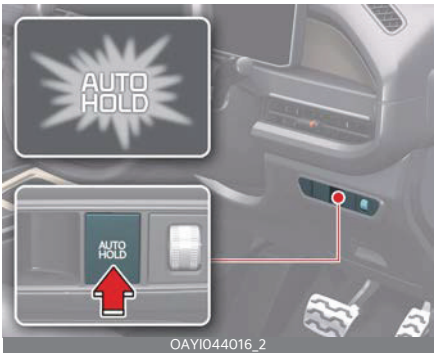
- The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied. If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD

The AUTO HOLD is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

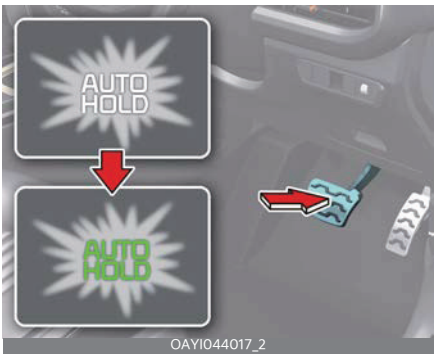
Applying AUTO HOLD function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



OAYI044016_2

Before the AUTO HOLD will engage, the driver's door, tailgate and engine bonnet must be closed.



OAYI044017_2

When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

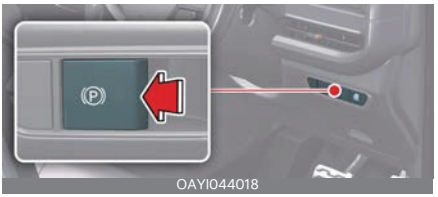
If EPB is applied, AUTO HOLD will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual mode, the AUTO HOLD will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the AUTO HOLD is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from AUTO HOLD by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancelling AUTO HOLD function


OAYI044018

- To cancel the AUTO HOLD operation, press the AUTO HOLD switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the AUTO HOLD operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the AUTO HOLD switch whilst pressing the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- The following are conditions when the AUTO HOLD will not engage (AUTO HOLD light will not turn green and the AUTO HOLD system remains in stand by):
  - The driver's door is opened

- The engine bonnet is opened
- The tailgate is opened
- The gear is in P (Park)
- The EPB is applied

- For your safety, the AUTO HOLD automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (AUTO HOLD light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The engine bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

    In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, tailgate or engine bonnet open detection system, the AUTO HOLD may not work properly.

Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

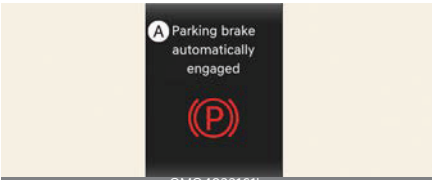
✻ NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

AUTO HOLD warning messages

The AUTO HOLD function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

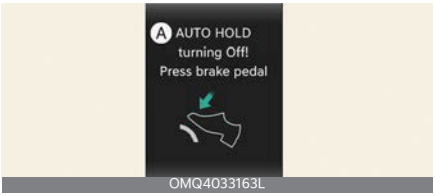
When the EPB is applied from AUTO HOLD, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033161L

A: **Parking brake automatically engaged**

When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

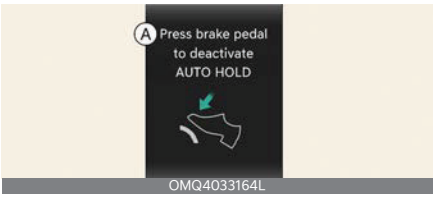


A: **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

NOTICE

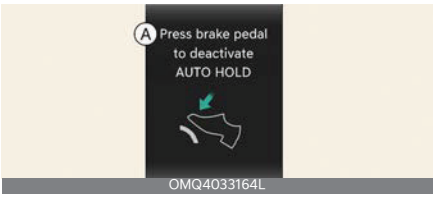
When this message is displayed, the AUTO HOLD and EPB may not operate. For your safety, press the brake pedal.

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the AUTO HOLD by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, tailgate and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.



A: **AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, bonnet and tailgate**

At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine bonnet.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking. So the vehicle remains stable and can still be steered.

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds in the following circumstances:

- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tyre chains installed
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance for your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as

hard as possible to allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.

Even with the Anti-lock Brake System, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

Always slow down when cornering. The Anti-lock Brake System cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the Anti-lock Brake System may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

During that time, the ABS will go through selfdiagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

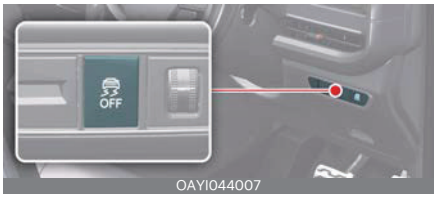
✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.



OAYI044007

ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the vehicle management system to stabilize the vehicle.

ESC will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents.

Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres

that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The ESC system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the vehicle ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

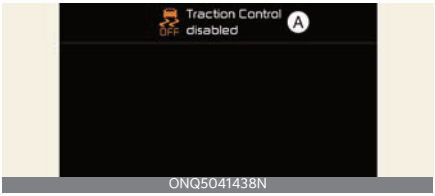
When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the vehicle rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the

vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

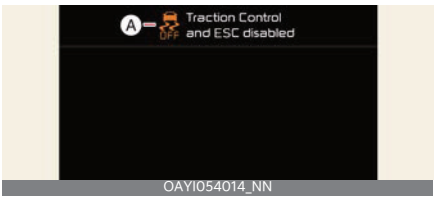


A: **Traction Control disabled**

ESC off state 1

To turn off the traction control function and only operate the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for less than 3 seconds and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear.

ESC off state 2



A : **Traction Control and ESC disabled**

To turn off the traction control function and the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light

ESC OFF indicator light

When ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light appears, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or appears when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

Electronic Stability Control

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

WARNING

Operating ESC

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses under the following condition:

- when driving on a slippery road or
- when a change in the coefficient of friction between left and right wheels is detected.

WARNING

Tyre/Wheel size

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the VSM is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or abnormal steering responses (MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)). This is only the effect of brake and MDPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a sloping road such as a gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) remains on the instrument cluster
- MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) appears.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

WARNING

Vehicle Stability Management

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Vehicle Stability Management. It can only assist you in maintaining control of the vehicle under certain circumstances.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Motor Driven Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or MDPS warning light remains on, we recommend

your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.

Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving in clement weather and on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS(Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

⚠ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after about 2 seconds.

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always engaged the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Maintaining Brake Pressure on Incline

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely. The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration at greater than 7 m/s_2)
- The ABS is activating

  When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically. The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle

speed is over 10km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

Good braking practices help keep occupants safe and extend brake life.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shifter dial in P. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shifter dial in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.

OAYI044009

1. ECO mode: ECO mode improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
2. NORMAL mode: NORMAL mode provides soft driving and comfortable riding.
3. SPORT mode: SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

The driving mode will be set to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.

ECO mode

ECO

When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When ECO mode is selected by pressing the Drive mode button, the ECO indicator will appear.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted the Drive Mode setting will remain in NORMAL mode.

✻ NOTICE

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is engaged moderately.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

SPORT mode

SPORT

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by pressing the button, the SPORT indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

NOTICE

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

Traction Mode (if equipped)

Traction Control is a system that achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking by road condition (SNOW, MUD, SAND)

Selecting Traction Mode

OAYI044010

Operation

1. Press TRACTION MODE button.
2. Press the button to select Traction Mode.
3. The selected Traction Mode will appear on the instrument cluster.
4. Press TRACTION MODE button again to return to Drive Mode.

Mode	Characteristics
SNOW	Appropriately distributes the vehicle's traction forces and prevents wheel slippage when driving on snowy or slippery road.
MUD	Appropriately distributes the vehicle's traction forces when driving on muddy, unpaved or rough roads.
SAND	Appropriately distributes the vehicle's traction forces when driving on sandy, gravelled or unpaved roads.

NOTICE

Even though you turned off the vehicle in Traction Mode, Drive Mode will be set when you restart the vehicle.

Traction mode operation

Traction mode offers special traction tuning for SNOW/MUD/SAND, optimizing available traction in adverse conditions. Traction mode adjusts left and right wheel slip control, engine torque and shift patterns according to available traction levels.

WARNING

Traction mode is a device applied for 2WD (2 wheel drive) vehicles. Please do not drive too hard on rough roads where 4WD (4 wheel drive) vehicles performance are required. Invalid mode selection can lead to loss of traction and skidding, particularly on slippery roads, this can cause you to lose control of the vehicle, which can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed. Operate the accelerator pedal slowly to ensure safe driving (wheel-slip prevention).
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

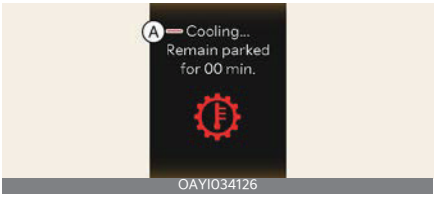
NOTICE

- Moving the car forcibly to get out of mud or sand can cause damage/overheat of the engine or damage/breakdown of the transmission as well as damage to tyres. If excessive wheel slip occurs after entering a sandy/

muddy road, the vehicle may fall into the sand/mud. When it happens, put a stone or a tree branch under the tyre, and then try to pull out the car, or try to get it unstuck by repeatedly moving forwards and backwards.

- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, the tyres may not operate. This is to protect the transmission and not a malfunction.

Transmission overheated



A: **Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min**.

A: **Transmission cooled down. Resume driving**

- When driving on muddy and sandy roads under the severe condition, the transmission could be overheated.
- When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine On" warning message will appear on the LCD display with a chime.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When the message "Transmission cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

If the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers you can get from a litre of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-9. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 8-13 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too

high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.

- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual to your driving.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ WARNING

Sudden Vehicle Movement

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION

Vehicle rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.

⚠ CAUTION

Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h. Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tyre to overheat which could result in tyre damage that may injure bystanders.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving on unpaved roads

Drive carefully on unpaved roads because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the on unpaved roads conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Under/over inflated tyres

Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre tread

Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-35.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Summer tyres

Kia specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tyres or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains

OQYi043016

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tyre chains only on the front tyres.

CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Even with the appropriate chain installed, do not make a full turn (turn the steering wheel fully to one side) when driving the vehicle. (If you are making a full turn, drive with the speed below 10 km/h.)

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

WARNING

Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

WARNING

Tyre chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant refer to "Normal maintenance schedule" on page 8-10. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables (refer to "For best battery service" on page 8-33). The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-9 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use vehicle coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the gear shift dial in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. In severe winter conditions you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer.

Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the compliance label:

Base kerb weight This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight) This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the compliance label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use replacement tyres with lower load carrying capacities than the original tyres because they may lower your vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tyres with a higher limit than the original tyres do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Driver assistance system 6

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)....6-3
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings....6-4
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation....6-6
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations....6-9

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)....6-14
- Lane Keeping Assist settings....6-14
- Lane Keeping Assist operation....6-15
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations....6-17

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)....6-20
- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation....6-20

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)....6-22
- Driver Attention Warning settings....6-22
- Driver Attention Warning operation....6-23
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations....6-24

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)....6-27
- Blind-Spot View Monitor settings....6-27
- Blind-Spot View Monitor operation....6-27
- Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction....6-28

Cruise Control (CC)....6-28
- Cruise Control operation....6-28

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)....6-31
- Smart Cruise Control settings....6-31
- Smart Cruise Control operation....6-32
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations....6-38

Lane Following Assist (LFA)....6-43
- Lane Following Assist settings....6-43
- Lane Following Assist operation....6-43
- Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations....6-45

Rear View Monitor (RVM)....6-46

6 Driver assistance system

• Rear View Monitor settings 6-46
• Rear View Monitor operation 6-47
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 6-49

Surround View Monitor (SVM) 6-50

• Surround View Monitor settings 6-50
• Surround View Monitor operation 6-51
• Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 6-54

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 6-55

• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 6-56
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 6-56
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 6-59

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 6-61

• Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings 6-61
• Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation 6-62
• Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-63

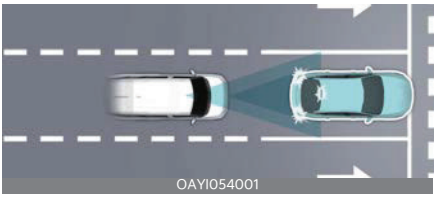
Driver assistance system

INFORMATION

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

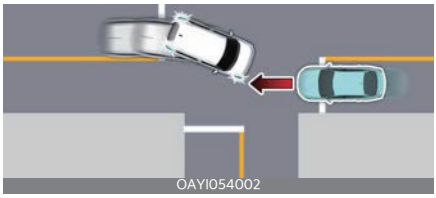
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function



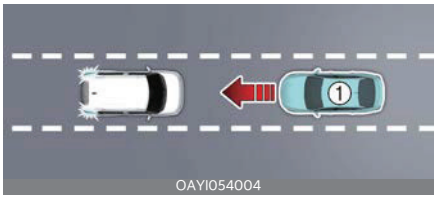
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



1 Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films, packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety**: Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting. However, if function is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing

OAYI054097

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance**→ **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

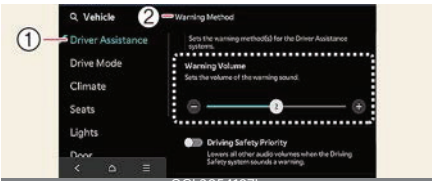
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late**r for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

✻ INFORMATION

If the vehicle is restarted, the **Forward Safety Warning Timing** will maintain the last setting.

Warning Method



OGL3054197L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OAYI054065

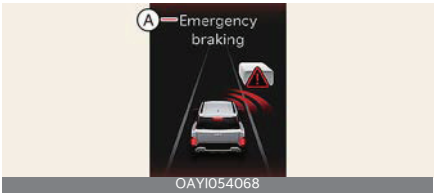
A: **Collision warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10 km/h~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking



OAYI054068

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, and an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)	10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph)

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system

may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OAYI054066

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

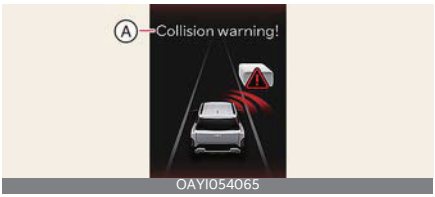
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OAYI054065

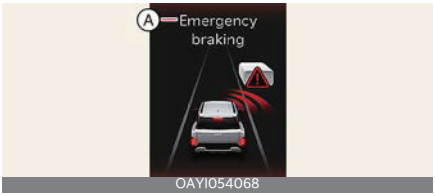
A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Emergency Braking



OAYI054068

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OAYI054066

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

INFORMATION

When turning **left** at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with powered two-wheeler or cyclist from the opposite side.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OAYI054065

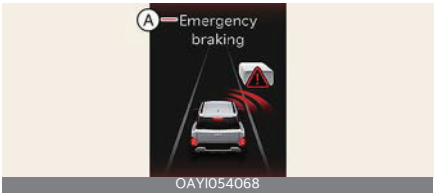
A: **Collision Warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) blinking, warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (6-80mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking



OAYI054068

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (⚠) blinking, warning message, and an audible warning.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (6-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OAYI054066

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

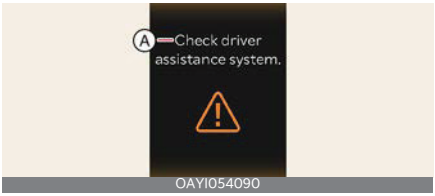
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

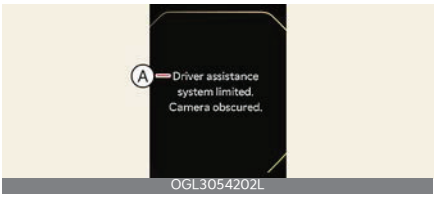
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



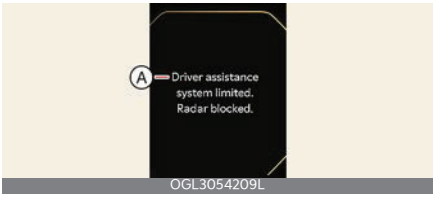
A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (), and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**



A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (), and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright, or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small, or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.

- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.

- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road

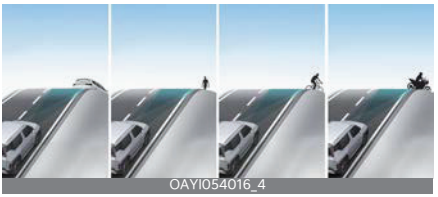
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



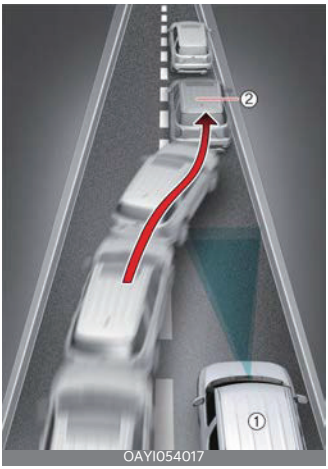
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result no warning and braking assist when necessary.

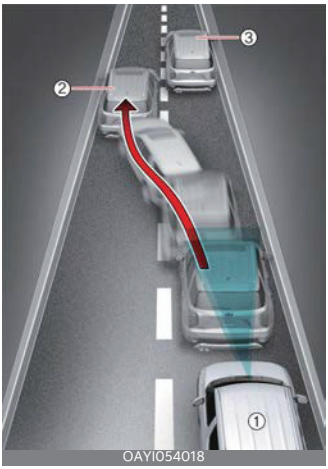
The vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



OAYI054017



OAYI054018

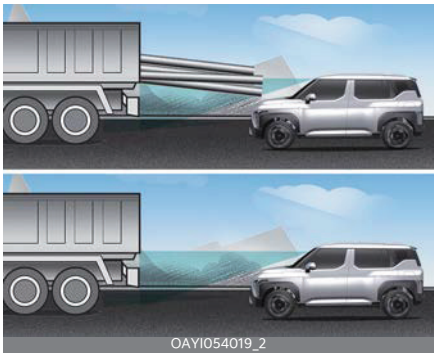
1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle
3. Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle


OAYI054019_2

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

OAYI054010

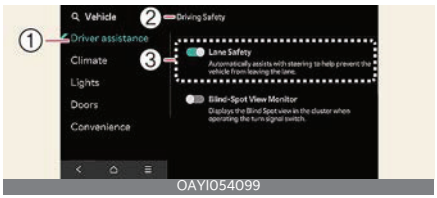
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



OAYI054099

1 Driver Assistance
2 Driving Safety
3 Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety**: When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (/🚗\) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

✻ NOTICE

By pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button (/🚗\), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Method

OGL3054197L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

Warning Method can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

OAYI054023

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist (/🚗\) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The gray or green indicator (/🚗\) on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- If Lane Keeping Assist is standby, the gray indicator (/🚗\) will appear on the cluster.
- If Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate, the green indicator (/🚗\) will appear on the cluster.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left side)

Lane Departure Warning (right side)

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

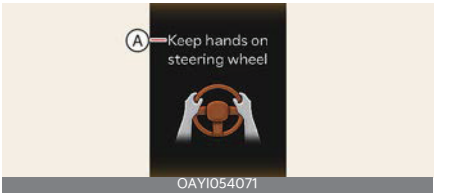
Lane Keeping Assist

The green ( ) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning



A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-colored lane lines turn white on the cluster.

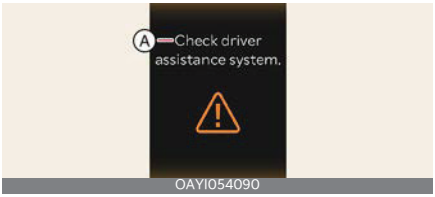
Lane undetected

Lane detected

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 4-51.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

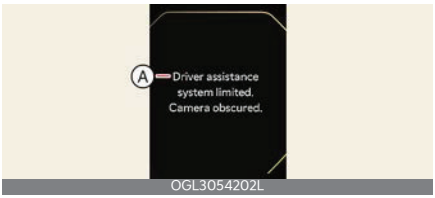


A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light ( ) and the yellow Lane safety warning lights ( ) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly

depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.

- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly in situations where lane (including road edge) recognition is difficult depending on road conditions and surroundings.
- If the lane is not detected properly, please Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 6-17.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - Turning the turn signal on, or within the time after turned off
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is 55 km/h (35 mph) below or 210 km/h (130 mph) above.
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the lane keeping assist performance.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (if equipped)

OGL3054223L

1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.

OAYI054034

2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

   Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to by multiple of 10km/h (5 mph).

OAYI054035

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

ODL3053132L

NOTICE

To drive faster than the set speed limit, press the accelerator pedal deeply until the kickdown function activates.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist

OAYI054036

Press the switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

OAYI054035

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (II⊃) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (II⊃) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist

OAYI054034

Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

OAYI054010

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

Driver Attention Warning settings

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance**→ **Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system.

OCV054155L

1 **Driver Assistance**
2 **Driver Attention Warning**
3 **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**
4 **Inattentive Driving Warning Alert**

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Enables the Inattentive driving warning

Warning Method

OGL3054197L

1 **Driver Assistance**
2 **Warning Method**

Warning Method can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break

OAYI054074

A: **Consider taking a break**

The Inattentive warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

OAYI054075

A: **Leading vehicle is driving on**

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Depar-

ture Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

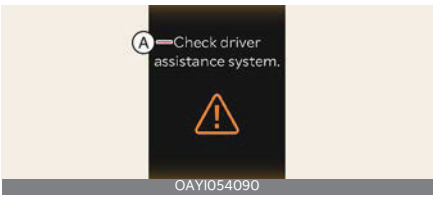
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OAYI054090

A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) and the Inattentive warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled

OGL3054202L

A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow inattentive warning light ( ) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open

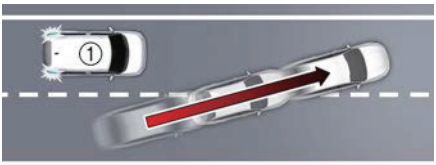
terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.

Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

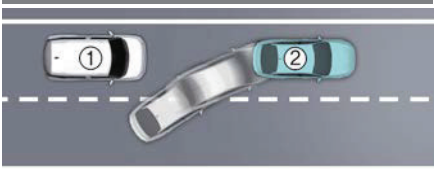
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OAYI054037



OAYI054038

1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

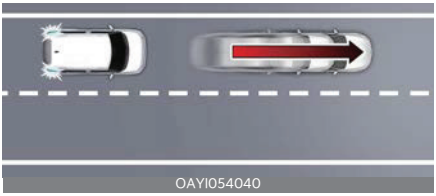
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

OAYI054039

1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures

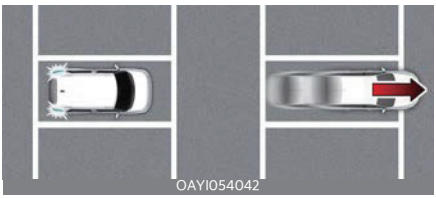


If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead

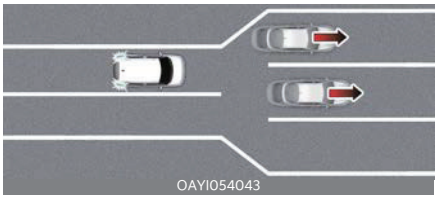
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster uses a wide-angle camera amounted on the vehicle, when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor

Wide-side view camera/The outside rear view mirror

OAYI054044

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View

OGL3054227L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

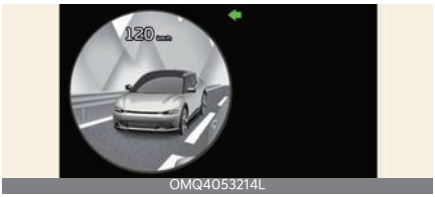
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever

OMV033424

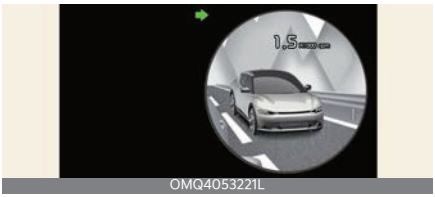
Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Left



OMQ4053214L

Right



OMQ4053221L

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor operate under the following circumstances:

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off
- When the hazard warning flasher is on
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

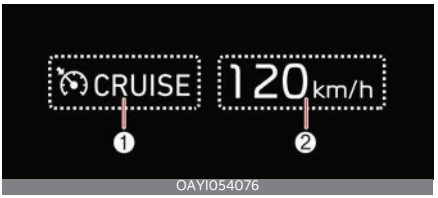
⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

  Always keep the camera lens clean.

  However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



OAYI054076

1 Cruise indicator

2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

OAYI054034

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

✻ NOTICE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed

OAYI054046

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10.

  You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph). (However, if your vehicle has a maximum speed-limiting device mounted, you can only set it to 110 km/h.)

✻ NOTICE

The set speed may differ depending on the vehicle specifications. You may not increase the set speed above the maximum set speed.

Decreasing set speed

OAYI054047

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments.To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold th (-) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10.If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

OAYI054048_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

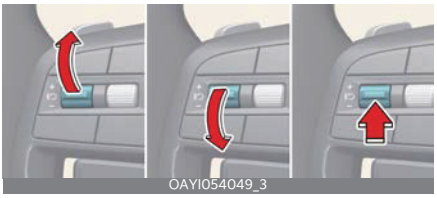
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the (II⊃) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will stay on.

✻ NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control


OAYI054049_3

Operate the (+), (-) or (II⊃) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (II⊃) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (II⊃) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (II⊃) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control

OAYI054034

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

OAYI054010

Front radar

OAYI054011

The front view camera and the front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** →**Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Warning Method

OGL3054197L

1 **Driver Assistance**

2 **Warning Method**

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings**→ **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Method** you have set may apply to the **Warning Method** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Method** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~170 km/h (5~105 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~170 km/h (0~105 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is open
- Engine RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

✻ NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different

driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

OAYI054034

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

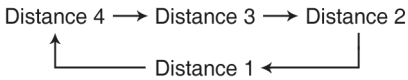
NOTICE

- If your vehicle speed is lower than 30 km/h (20 mph), when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If the driver changes to the lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

Setting vehicle distance

OAYI054045

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

NOTICE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed

OAYI054046

Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (+) switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (6 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- You can increase the set speed to 170 km/h (105 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed

OAYI054047

Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (6 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

OAYI054048_2

Press the (⊃) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

OAYI054049_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the (+), (-) or (⊃) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⊃) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (⊃) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (⊃) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

OAYI054034

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

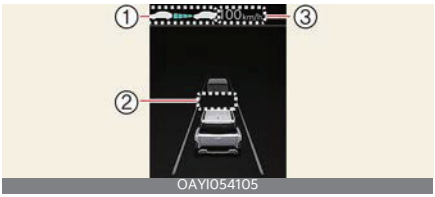
WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 4-67.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



OAYI054105

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
  3. Set speed
- When temporarily cancelled
  1. Your vehicle (gray)
  2. Previous set speed (gray)

NOTICE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily

OAYI054106

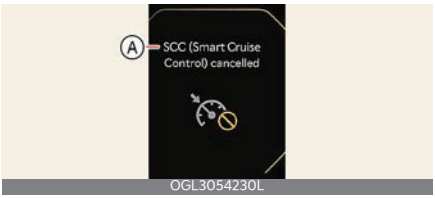
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



A: **SCC(Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 210 km/h (130 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

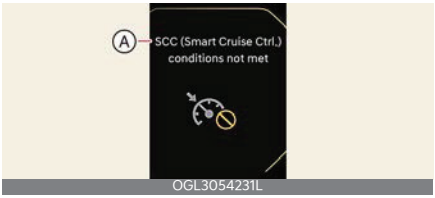
✻ NOTICE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



A: **SCC(Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (⊃) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation

A: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (II⊃) switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead

A: **Watch for surrounding vehicles**

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision Warning

If there is a high risk of a collision whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, an audible warning will alert to driver. Check the road conditions and driving conditions immediately. Press the brake pedal to adjust the speed if necessary. For detailed information, warnings, cautions and notice, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

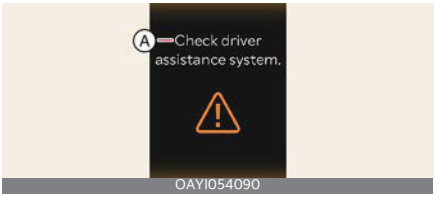
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.

NOTICE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



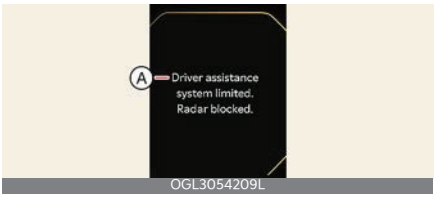
OAYI054090

A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OGL3054209L

A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

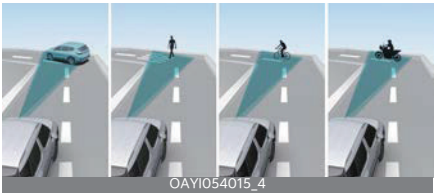
Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late

- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places:
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.):
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

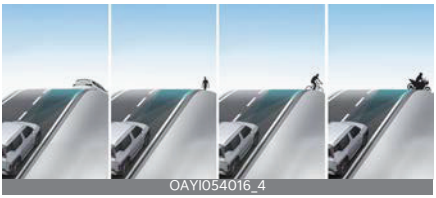
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

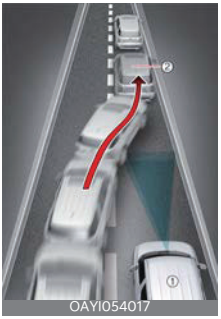
- Driving on an inclined road


OAYI054016_4

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

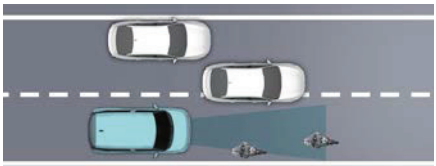
- Changing lanes


OAYI054017

1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle

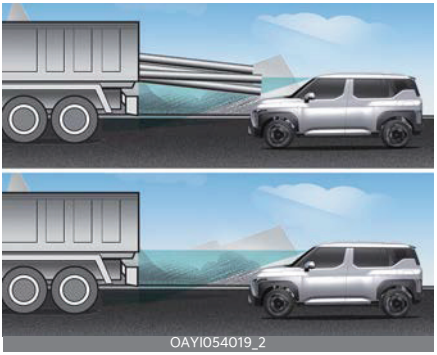
When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle


OAYI054050

In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians


OAYI054019_2

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

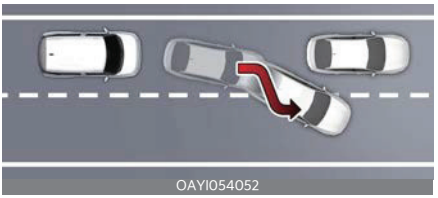
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection

OAYI054051

When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane


OAYI054052

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians

OAYI054053

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

OAYI054010

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

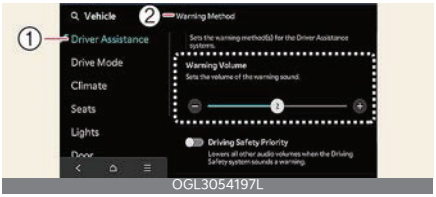
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-3.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Method



OGL3054197L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Method** you have set may apply to the **Warning Method** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Method** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

OAYI054023

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist.

The gray or green (⊘) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist

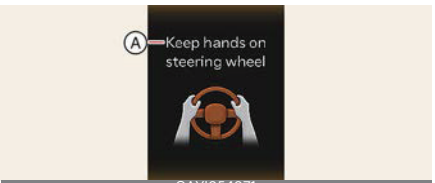
OAYI054073

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 170 km/h (105 mph), the green (⊛) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (⊛) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

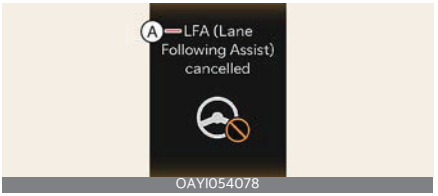


OAYI054071

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OAYI054078

A: **LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE

- You may change settings infotainment system (Vehicle Settings). For more details, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 4-51.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected

OAYI054079

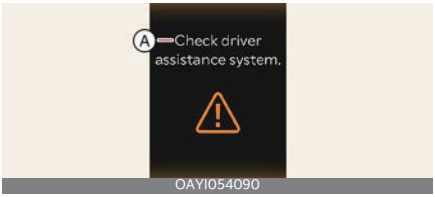
Lane detected

OAYI054077

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OAYI054090

A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-14.

⚠ WARNING

For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-14.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera

OAYI054054

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Method

OGL3054237L

1 **Driver Assistance**

2 **Warning Method**

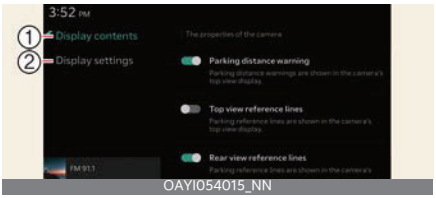
The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings**→ **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Method** you have set may apply to the **Warning Method** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Method** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OAYI054015_NN

1 **Display contents**

2 **Display settings**

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

If **Display Contents** is selected, you can change setting for **Extended Rear View Monitor** and **Rear View Parking guidelines**.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If **Extended Rear View Monitor** use is selected, the rear view is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear View Parking Guidelines

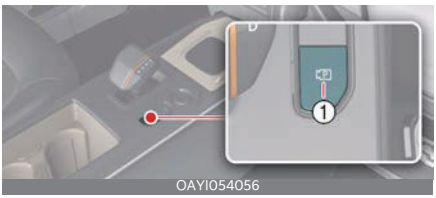
If **Rear View Parking Guidelines** in the display information is selected, **Rear View Parking Guidelines** and **Top Rear View Parking Guidelines** are displayed in the rear monitor.

NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.
- The horizontal lines of the **Rear View Parking Guidelines** indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (92 in) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
- The horizontal scale of the **Top View Parking Guidelines** indicates tailgate opening distances and 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

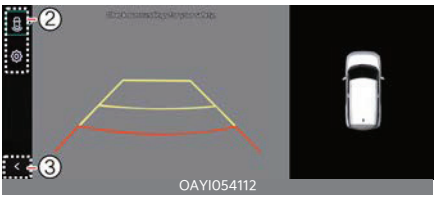


OAYI054056

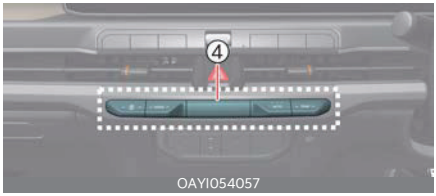
To turn on or off the Rear View function, press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park).

To turn on or off the Rear View whilst driving, press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral)

Rear view



OAYI054112



OAYI054057

Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the Switching view button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6mph)

NOTICE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

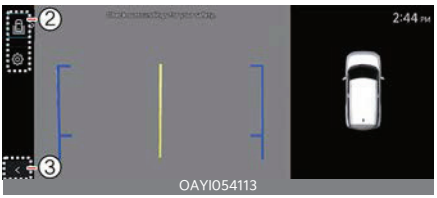
- Your driving speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Off conditions

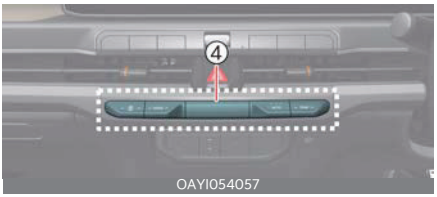
Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear top view



OAYI054113



OAYI054057

The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allowing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking.

Press the Switching view button(2) to turn on the Rear Top View.

Rear View whilst driving

By using rear view whilst driving, you can check the rear view on the monitor, which helps you drive more safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the Switching view button (2) on the rear monitor.

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

NOTICE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.

- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** → **Display Information** → **Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display these function. However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Rear View whilst driving will not turn off even if the speed slower to less than 10 km/h (6 mph) after entering.
- When Rear View whilst driving is turned on, the rear top view is deactivated.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

If the rear view monitor malfunctions, it may display green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

In the following situations, abnormal screens may be displayed and a warning icon will be displayed in the upper left corner of the infotainment system.

- When the trunk is opened.

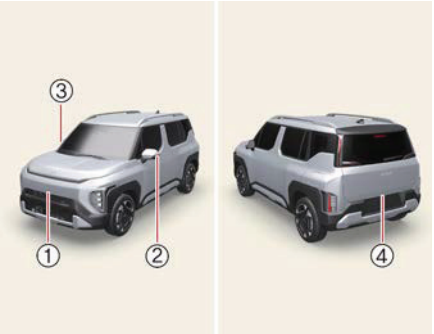
⚠ WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and the outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the trunk open is not recommended. Please exercise extreme caution to ensure safety.

Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

The surround view monitor uses cameras mounted on the vehicle and displays images around the vehicle through the infotainment system to help you park or drive safely.

Detecting sensor



OAYI054058_2

1 Wide-front view camera

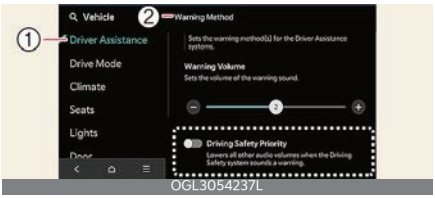
2, 3 Wide-side view camera

4 Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Method



OGL3054237L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

INFORMATION

- Changing the warning method may also change the warning method of other driver assistance systems. Please consider and change it.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera Settings

OGL3054238L

1 Camera Settings

2 Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Surround View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Display informations

Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor top view screen when the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected.

Top View Parking GuideLines

If the **Top View Parking Guidelines** are selected, the **Top View Parking Guidelines** are displayed in the top view on the right side of the surround view monitor screen when the front top view or rear top view is activated.

Rear View Parking GuideLines

If **Rear View Parking Guidelines** is selected, the rear parking guidelines is displayed on the left of the image.

✻ NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guidelines of the **Rear View Parking Guidelines** indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (92 in) from the vehicle. (based on empty vehicle condition)
- The horizontal scale of the **Rear Top View Parking Guidelines** indicates tailgate opening distances and 2 m (79 in) from the vehicle. (based on empty vehicle condition)

Surround View Monitor Auto On

OGL3054287L

1. **1 Driver Assistance**
2. **Parking Safety**
3. **Surround View Monitor Auto On**

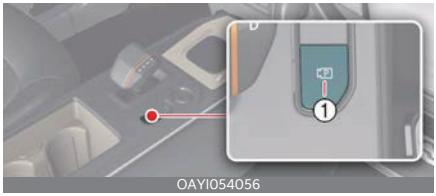
With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor Auto On" on page 6-51.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

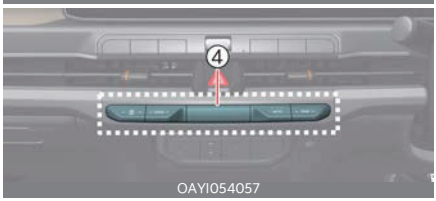

OAYI054056

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view

OGL3054288L


OAYI054057

The front view function of the surround view monitor helps you park safely by displaying the front image in N (Neutral) or D (Drive). The front view has a top view, a front view, and a side view. You can switch to the desired view mode by

pressing the switch view button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.

Operating conditions

The front view function of the surround view monitor operates under the following conditions:

- shift from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) at 15 km/h or less.
- Press the parking/view button (1) whilst driving at 15 km/h or less whilst N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- A warning of front parking distance warning whilst driving on D (Drive). (if **Automatic surround view monitor on** is selected at infotainment system.)

✻ NOTICE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Release condition

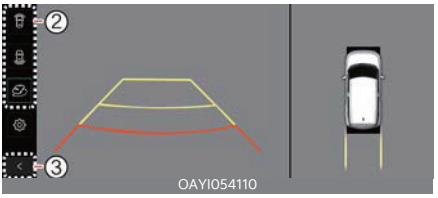
The front view function of the surround view monitor is disabled under the following conditions:

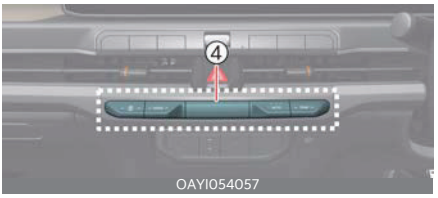
- Press the Parking/View button (1) or the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Driving over 15 km/h.
- Shift to P (Parking).
- Press the back button (3) on the surround view monitor screen.

✻ NOTICE

If the surround view monitor is disabled after driving at least 15 km/h, it does not switch to the surround view monitor screen even if it decelerates below 15 km/h again.

Rear view





The rear view function of the surround view monitor helps you park safely by displaying the rear view in the R (Reverse) or P (Parking) state. The rear view has a top view, a rear view, and a side view. You can switch to the desired view mode by pressing the Switching view button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.

Operating Conditions

The rear view function of the surround view monitor operates under the following conditions:

- Shift to R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the vehicle is parked.

Release condition

The rear view function of the surround view monitor is disabled under the following conditions:

- Shift from R (Reverse) to P (Parking).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) at P (Parking).

- Press the back button (3) on the surround view monitor screen in P (Parking).
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4) at P (Parking).

✻ NOTICE

In R (Reverse), the video is not released even when the infotainment system operation button (4) is pressed.

Rear view function whilst driving

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving helps you safely drive by displaying the rear view of the vehicle whilst driving. The rear view whilst driving includes a rear view whilst driving and a rear wide view whilst driving, and you can switch to the desired view mode by pressing the Switching view button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.

Operating Conditions

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving operates under the following conditions.

- When driving over 15 km/h, press the Parking/View button (1).
- When driving below 15 km/h, push the Switching view button (2) on the surround view monitor screen whilst driving

Release condition

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving is disabled under the following conditions.

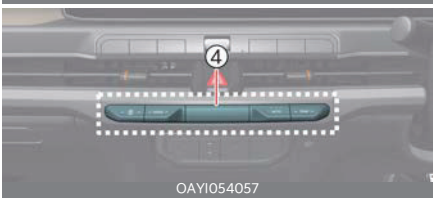
- Press the Parking/View button (1) or the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Shift to P (Parking).
- When driving below 15 km/h, press the Switching view button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.
- Press the back button (3) on the surround view monitor screen

✻ NOTICE

- The rear view whilst driving remains independent of speed whilst driving.
- If you reverse when the rear view is on whilst driving, it switches to the rear view screen.
- Turning the rear view mode back on whilst driving displays the last view mode used.

3D view function

OAYI054111



OAYI054057

3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the

Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTICE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

If the surround view monitor malfunctions, it may display green, blue, gray or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the

image in the screen my not look correct.

- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the trunk open is not recommended. Please exercise extreme caution to ensure safety.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors

OAYI054059

Rear ultrasonic sensors

OAYI054060

Front side ultrasonic sensors

OAYI054061

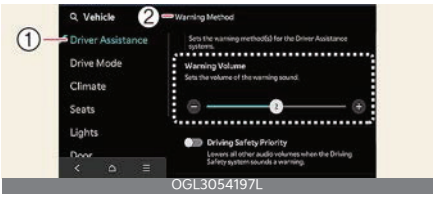
Rear side ultrasonic sensors

OAYI054062

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Method



OGL3054197L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Method** you have set may apply to the **Warning Method** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Method** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to always be on at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button

OAYI054063

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- Even if the Parking Safety button indicator is off, the Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on if the gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTICE

- The Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), no object located inside the front is warned, only objects less than 60 cm outside the front are warned.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, The cluster or infotainment system screen displays a distance-by-distance indicator, and the audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Shifting the gear to D (Drive) when Forward Parking Distance Warning is off

(If **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

✻ NOTICE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

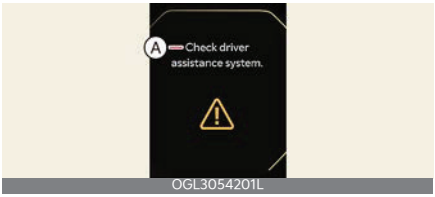
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, The cluster or infotainment system screen displays a distance-by-distance indicator, and the audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction



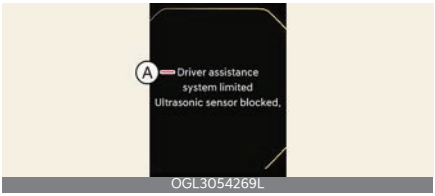
OGL3054201L

A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the master warning mode of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



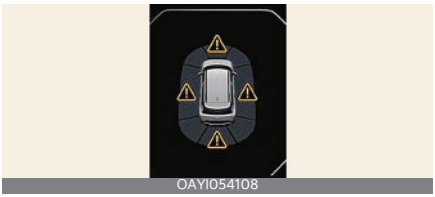
OGL3054269L

A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the master warning mode of the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

An warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the master warning mode of the utility information view of the cluster display window.


OAYI054108

✻ INFORMATION

Messages displayed on the screen may differ from the owner's manual due to the infotainment software version.

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold

- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- When a non-standard license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Driving with the trunk open is not recommended. Please exercise extreme caution to ensure safety.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist helps to prevent collisions by warning or braking when nearby objects or pedestrians are detected whilst driving at low speeds.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera

OAYI054054

Rear ultrasonic sensors

OAYI054060

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety

OGL3054271L

1 Driver Assistance
2 Parking Safety

3 Rear Safety

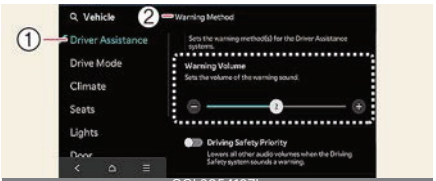
With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Rear Safety**: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

NOTICE

Rear safety will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Method



OGL3054197L

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Method

The **Warning Method** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Method** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off

OAYI054063

Press and hold the Parking Safety (P) button more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

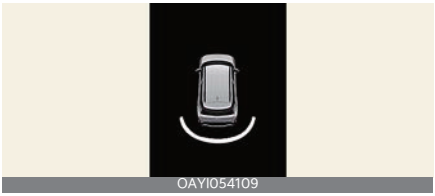
If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen.

If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Select **Rear safety** from the **Parking safety** menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The trunk and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)

- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions



OAYI054109

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

NOTICE

- The Parking Collision-Avoidance Assistant operates once when shifted to R (Reverse); it can be reactivated by shifting to R (Reverse) again from any other gear.
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Off conditions

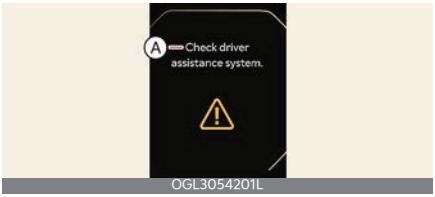
Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to 'P' (Parking), 'N' (Neutral), or 'D' (Drive).

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

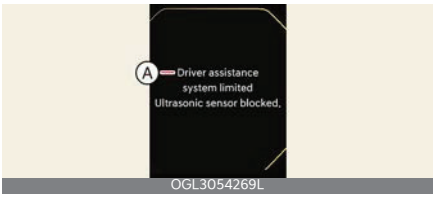


OGL3054201L

A: **Check Driver Assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OGL3054269L

A: **Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor obscuring warning target (wide-rear view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the master warning mode of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Park-

ing Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the master warning mode of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

✻ INFORMATION

Messages displayed on the screen may differ from the owner's manual due to the infotainment software version.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
  - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
  - A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
  - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - If there is a pattern on the road
  - Shadows on the ground or reflected light
  - Driving through narrow track or parking spaces
  - Pedestrians or objects are near the path of the vehicle
  - Driving through narrow track or parking spaces
  - Driving on uneven surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, road jaws, ramps, etc
  - A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle

- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined

- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing certain costumes or traditional clothes (for example Saree, Dhoti, Hijab, etc.) which are difficult to recognise as a pedestrian
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving fast
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
  - The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention even if there is no warning.

- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

What to do in an emergency 7

Road warning **7-3**
• Hazard warning flasher 7-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving **7-3**
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-3
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 7-3
• If the engine stalls whilst driving 7-4
If the engine will not start **7-4**
• If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 7-4
• If engine turns over normally but does not start 7-4
Emergency starting **7-5**
• Jump starting 7-5
• Push-starting 7-7
If the engine overheats **7-7**
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) **7-9**
• Tyre Pressure Indicator 7-9
• Low tyre pressure telltale 7-10
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 7-11
• Tyre replacement with TPMS 7-12
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) **7-13**
• Jack and tools 7-13
• Removing and storing the spare tyre 7-13
• Changing tyres 7-14
• Jack label 7-18
Towing **7-19**
• Towing service 7-19
• Removable towing hook 7-20
• Emergency towing 7-20
Emergency commodity **7-23**
• First aid kit 7-23

7 What to do in an emergency

• Triangle reflector 7-23

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If an emergency situation occurs whilst driving, stay calm and take the following steps.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control.
2. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road.
3. Park the vehicle at the side of road, do not stop or park the vehicle in middle of the road way. In case of divided roads, park the vehicle as much away from the driving lanes to avoid inconvenience to other vehicles and to operate tyre change easily as mentioned in "If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)" on page 7-13.
4. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your hazard warning flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in R (Reverse) with Manual Transmission or P (Park) with Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission.
5. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the

side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.

6. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in "If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)" on page 7-13.

If the engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine will not start

When the engine doesn't start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the battery is discharged.

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
2. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
3. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
4. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting" on page 7-5.

⚠ WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position or the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

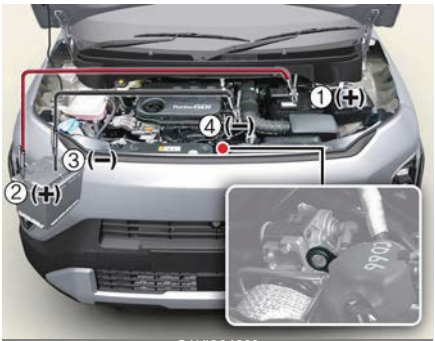
Emergency starting

When the vehicle will not start because of low battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

Jump starting

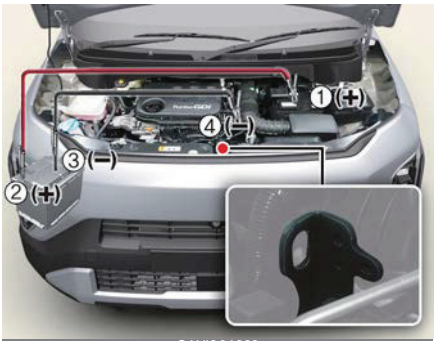
Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi



OAYI064022

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



OAYI064023

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.

   If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
2. Open the engine bonnet.
3. Open the positive terminal cap inside the engine room fuse box and the engine cover close to the vehicle body.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration.

   1) Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1).
   2) Connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).
   3) Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

      Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

   If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metalic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Your Manual Transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission cannot be push-started. Follow the directions in this section for "Jump starting" on page 7-5.

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot.

If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission) or N (Neutral) (Manual Transmission) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
   1) If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
   1) If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.
   2) If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

Under the bonnet

Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts, such as the fan and drive belts, to prevent injury.

7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of vehicle's tyres and displays it on the LCD display.

OAYI064024

OAYI054100

1. Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator
2. Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Tyre Pressure Indicator

- You can check the tyre pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-50.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the settings menu in the infotainment system.
  - psi, kPa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode" on page 4-52).

Each tyre, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that appears a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale appears, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains appeared

after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not appear for 3 seconds when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains appeared after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains appeared.

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are appeared and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

A: **Low tyre pressure**

The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale appears, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared because the TPMS sensor is not

mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)

- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously appeared whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may appear if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will appear after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Tyre replacement with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eleminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

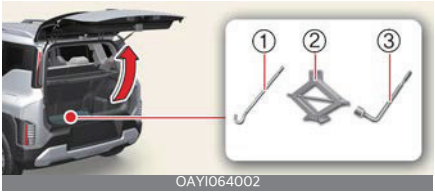
⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

Jack and tools



The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

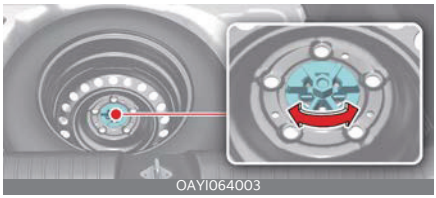
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Changing tyres

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tyre



Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise to remove.

Store the tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling".

Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tyres

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.

OAYI064004

2. Move the shift lever into R (Reverse) with Manual Transmission or P (Park) with Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

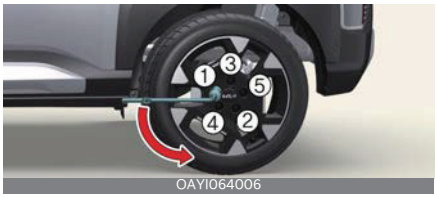
OAYI064005

WARNING

Changing a tyre

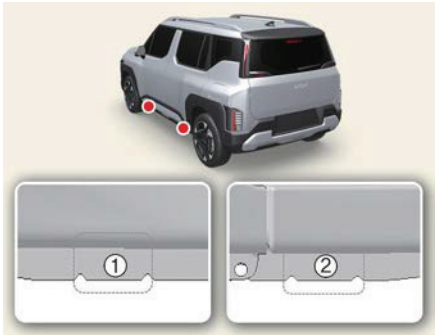
- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



OAYI064006

7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.



OAYI064007_2

OAYI064008_2

WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

OQYi063013

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

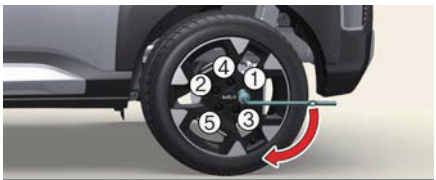
   If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OAYI064010

   Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an

extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:

11~13kgf·m (79~94lbf·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or viceversa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced. Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel.

This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tyre pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-35.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular- size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.

- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 250 kPa (36 psi).

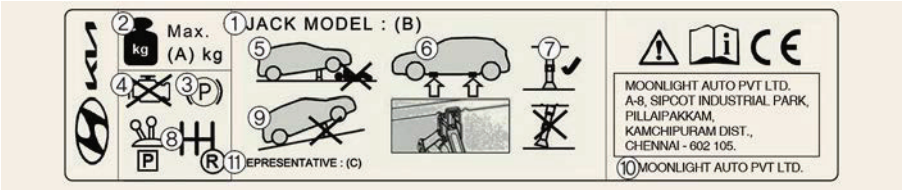
✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tyre tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your temporary compact tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary compact tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the temporary compact tyre is installed.

Jack label



OQYi063025

* The actual jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1 Jack type

2 Maximum allowable load

3 When using the jack, set your parking brake.

4 When using the jack, stop the engine.

5 Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

6 The designated locations under the frame

7 When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.

8 Move the shift position to the P (Park) position on vehicles.

If equipped with manual transmission, move the shift position to the R (Reverse) position on vehicles.

9 The jack should be used on firm level ground.

10 Jack manufacturer

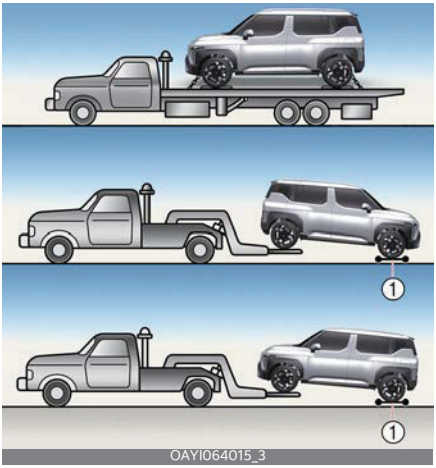
11 Representative company and address

Towing

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.



OAYI064015_3

When flatbed is unavailable

2-wheel drive vehicle can be to Emergency towing precautions (without dollies) and parking brake released.

OAYI064016

Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "Shift lock system" on page 5-34.

⚠ CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

OAYI064017

- Attaching straps to the chassis, suspension or other parts of the body can cause damage.

OAYI064018

Removable towing hook

OAYI064011

OAYI064012_2

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

OAYI064013

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

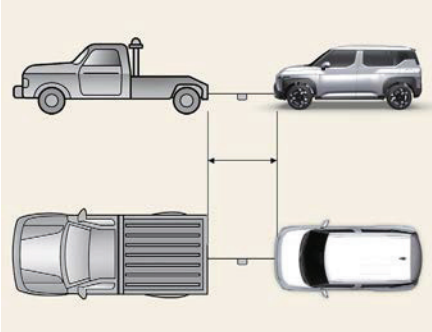
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

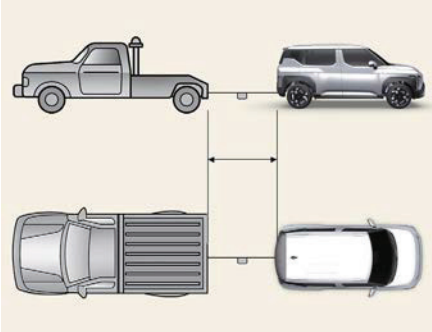
Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.



OAYI064019



OAYI064020

- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles). (for Manual transmission vehicle)
- To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission and dual clutch transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for Automatic transmission and Dual Clutch Transmission)

⚠ CAUTION

Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in N (Neutral). Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

First aid kit

There are some items such as bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Maintenance 8

Engine compartment **8-4**
Maintenance services **8-6**
Owner maintenance **8-7**
Scheduled maintenance service **8-9**
• Normal maintenance schedule 8-10
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions 8-13
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items **8-15**
Engine oil and filter (for petrol) **8-18**
• Checking the engine oil level 8-18
• Changing the engine oil and filter 8-19
Engine oil (for diesel) **8-20**
• Checking the engine oil level 8-20
• Changing the engine oil and filter 8-21
Engine coolant **8-22**
• Checking the coolant level 8-23
• Changing the coolant 8-24
Brake/clutch fluid **8-25**
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 8-25
Washer fluid **8-26**
• Checking the washer fluid level 8-26
Parking brake **8-27**
• Checking the parking brake 8-27
Fuel filter (for diesel) **8-27**
• Draining water from the fuel filter 8-27
• Fuel filter cartridge replacement 8-27
Air cleaner filter **8-28**
• Replacing air cleaner filter 8-28
Climate control air filter **8-29**

8 Maintenance

• Inspecting and replacing climate control air filter 8-29

Wiper blades 8-30

• Front windscreen wiper blade 8-30
• Replacing front windscreen wiper blade 8-30
• Replacing rear window wiper blade 8-31

Battery 8-32

Tyres and wheels 8-34

• Checking tyre inflation pressure 8-35
• Tyre rotation 8-36
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance 8-36
• Tyre replacement 8-37
• Compact spare tyre replacement 8-37
• Wheel replacement 8-37
• Tyre traction 8-37
• Tyre maintenance 8-38
• Tyre sidewall labeling 8-38
• Tyre terminology and definitions 8-40
• All season tyres 8-42
• Summer tyres 8-43
• Snow tyres 8-43
• Tyre chains 8-44
• Radial-ply tyres 8-44

Fuses 8-45

• Replacing inner panel fuse 8-47
• Replacing engine compartment fuse 8-47

Light bulbs 8-60

• Headlamp bulb 8-63
• Replacing headlamp (low/high)/turn signal lamp/position lamp (bulb type) (headlamp type A/B) 8-63
• Replacing headlamp (low/high)/turn signal lamp/position lamp/daytime running lamp (LED type) (headlamp type C/type B) 8-64
• Replacing side direction indicator lamp (bulb type) 8-64

• Replacing side repeater lamp (LED Type) bulb..... 8-65
• Replacing rear turn signal lamp/tail and stop lamp (bulb type)..... 8-65
• Replacing back up lamp (bulb type) 8-66
• Replacing tail lamp/tail and stop lamp (LED type) (rear combination lamp type B) 8-66
• Replacing high mounted stop lamp (LED type) 8-67
• Replacing license plate lamp (bulb type) 8-67
• Replacing map lamp (bulb type).....8-67
• Replacing map lamp (LED type)..... 8-68
• Replacing map lamp (Bulb type) 8-68
• Replacing room lamp (LED type)..... 8-69
• Replacing room lamp (bulb type)..... 8-69
• Replacing personal lamp (LED type)..... 8-70
• Replacing luggage room lamp (bulb type)..... 8-70

Appearance care..... 8-71

• Exterior care 8-71
• Interior care 8-75

Emission control system 8-77

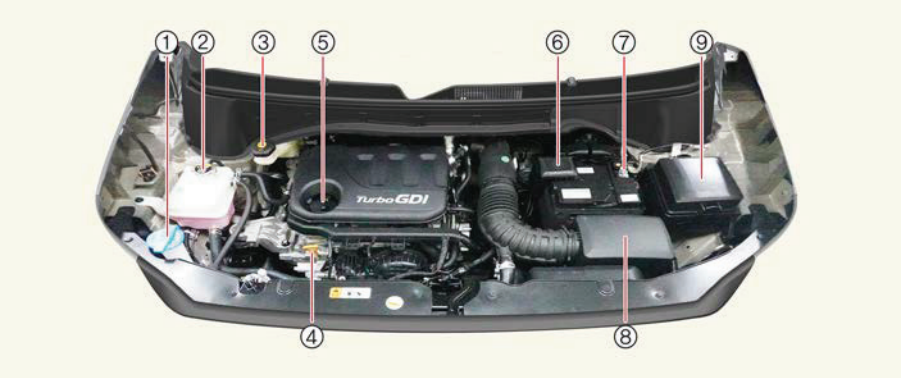
• 1. Crankcase emission control system.....8-77
• 2. Evaporative emission control (including Onboard Refuelling Vapour Recovery (ORVR)) system..... 8-78
• 3. Exhaust emission control system..... 8-78
• Selective Catalytic Reduction 8-81
• 4. Self Regeneration Mode 8-88

Maintenance

Engine compartment

Open the bonnet to see the engine compartment.

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi

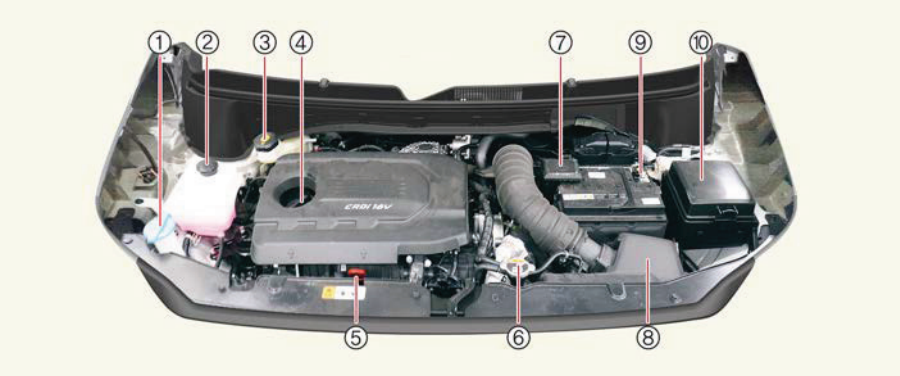


OAYI074014

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Air cleaner
9. Engine room fuse block 8-48

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



OAYI074015

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine coolant reservoir cap
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Air cleaner
9. Negative battery terminal
10. Engine room fuse block

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorised Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorised Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorised Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Authorised Kia dealers meet Kia's high service quality standards and receive technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorised Kia dealer with special tools.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Maintenance work

Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing whilst working under the bonnet of your vehicle with the engine running. These items can become entangled in moving parts, if you must run the vehicle in the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near cooling fans.

⚠ WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) whilst the vehicle is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious bodily injury. Turn the vehicle off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

Owner maintenance

The following lists detail the vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorised Kia dealer. They should be performed at the indicated frequencies to help ensure the safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These owner maintenance checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres. Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Hot coolant

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and check the bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear.

Scheduled maintenance service

Follow the Normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

Follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions if any of the following conditions apply.

- Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
- Driving in heavy dust condition.
- Driving in heavy traffic area.
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition.
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	ITEM	REMARK
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. • Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*2	Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)	• The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. • This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule. • Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*3	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Drive belts (Engine)	• Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. • Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*5	Valve clearance	Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*6	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*7	Fuel additives	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol (petrol) which has an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. For customers who do not use good quality petrols (petrols) including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from your authorised Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*8	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specification don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. KIA recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised KIA dealer for details.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months	Months		1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles X 1,000	Km X 1,000		1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT									
Coolant (Engine)	Petrol, Diesel		At first, replace at 100,000 km or 60 months: after that, replace every 20,000 km or 24 months								
Drive belts (Engine)	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		-	I	-	I	-	I		I
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	-	-	-	-	I	I	I	I	I
Valve clearance	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Spark plugs	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	Replace every 70,000 km								
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	Diesel		"At first, replace at 110,000 km, after that, replace every 100,000 km"								
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Petrol		-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel		-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Diesel										
Fuel filter	Petrol		-	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	Petrol		-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cap	Diesel		-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge	Diesel		-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Exhaust system	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel		-	R	R		R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs, pads and callipers	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake drums and linings	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Parking brake (Hand type)	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months	Months	1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles X 1,000	Km X 1,000	1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	Petrol, Diesel	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Throttle body	Petrol	Inspect and clean if required								
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road test	Petrol, Diesel	Inspect if required								
DPF Maintenance	Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Sunroof Channel/ Drain pipe inspection	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

僅 Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.

- If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shafts and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	I	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs and pads, calipers and rotors	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Brake drums and linings	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe Driving Conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

The following parts require scheduled maintenance.

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter (for petrol)

Kia petrol vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is generally not needed. This may vary depending on fuel quality. If you experience any of the following: fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or a hard starting issue, inspection and, if necessary, replacement may be needed. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel filter cartridge (for diesel)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People wearing a cardiac pacemaker should maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the Com-

mon Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap (for petrol engine)

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold. Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving components which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission (MT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid colour is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Brake discs, pads, and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Checking fluid levels

When checking engine oil, engine coolant, brake/clutch fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil and filter (for petrol)

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi

OAYI074017

WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement.

Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

✻ NOTICE

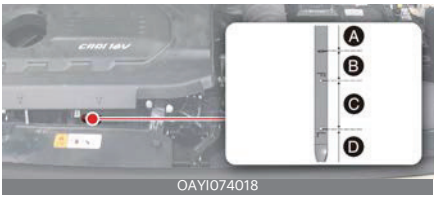
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil (for diesel)

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Checking the engine oil level



OAYI074018

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be in the C range. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C-range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C-Range.

WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

OAYI074019

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round anti-freeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

WARNING

Engine coolant reservoir cap

Never attempt to remove the engine coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious bodily injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.

Recommended coolant

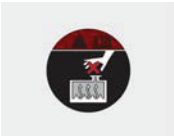
When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or damage.

- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.
- The cooling circuit of a vehicle equipped with a heat pump system may freeze in extremely low temperature when the concentration of the antifreezing liquid is below 45%.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C	35	65
-25 °C	40	60
-35 °C	50	50
-45 °C	60	40

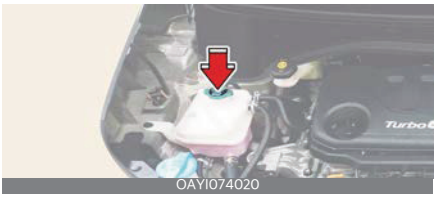
WARNING



Engine coolant reservoir cap

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure which may result in serious injury.

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi



(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

Checking the coolant level

WARNING

Removing engine coolant reservoir cap

Never attempt to remove the engine coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.

1. Turn the vehicle off and wait until it cools down.
2. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop.
3. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system.
4. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

WARNING

Cooling fan

Use caution when working near the blade of the cooling fan. The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the vehicle is not running.

5. Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses.
6. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.
7. Check the coolant level. The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine room is cool.

(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

8. If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the engine coolant reservoir cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant

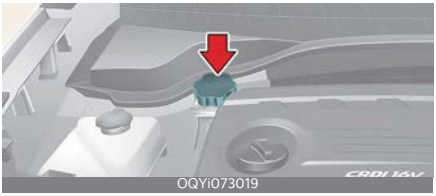
- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

Brake/clutch fluid

The brake/clutch fluid acts to transmit force to the brake when the driver depresses the brake pedal. Brake/clutch fluid must be maintained periodically to ensure that the brakes operate smoothly.

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.



1. Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Brake/clutch fluid

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

The brake/clutch fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake/clutch fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.

Washer fluid

Washer fluid is used when wiping the windscreen of the vehicle with a windscreen wiper. You should check and refill washer fluid periodically to make sure that it doesn't run out.

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Parking brake

Checking the parking brake

OAYI074025

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of "clicks" heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised kia dealer/service partner.

Stroke: 5~7 "clicks" at a force of 20 kgf (44 lbf, 196 N). (RR Drum type)

Fuel filter (for diesel)

Draining water from the fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

If this warning light appears, take your car to a professional workshop and have drain the water and check the system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

OAYI074026

NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air cleaner filter

When the filter is replaced, we highly recommend using a Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard.

Replacing air cleaner filter

Air cleaner filter must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

OAYI074027

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner compartment. Clean the filter by using compressed air.

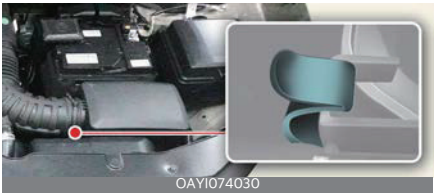
1. Loosen the air cleaner cover (1) attaching clips and open the cover.

OAYI074028

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.

OAYI074029

4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.


OAYI074030

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 8-13.)

⚠ CAUTION

Air filter maintenance

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to air flow sensor damages.

  We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 8-13.)

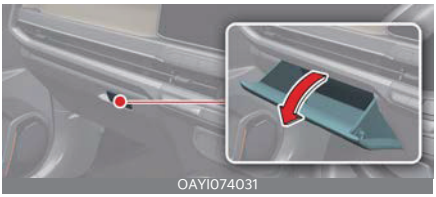
Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier.

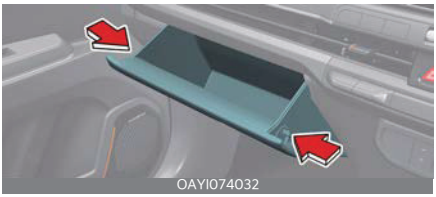
Inspecting and replacing climate control air filter

When you replace the climate con-trol air filter, replace it performing the following procedure. Be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box.


OAYI074031

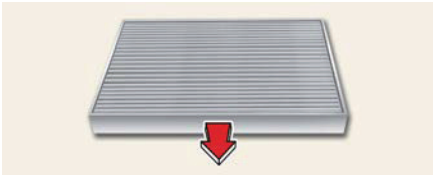
2. Push both sides of the glove box.


OAYI074032

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out left side of the cover.

OAYI074070

4. Replace the climate control air filter.


OQYI073025

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Blade inspection

OAYI074033

NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic vehicle washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial vehicle washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Front windscreen wiper blade

OAYI074034

To replace wiper blade, lift the arm first and replace the wiper blade as per procedure.

Replacing front windscreen wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

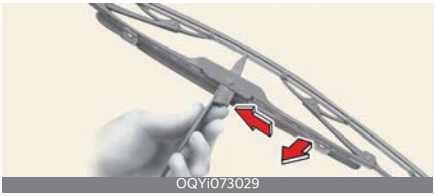
OQYi073028

CAUTION

Wiper arms

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.


OQYi073029

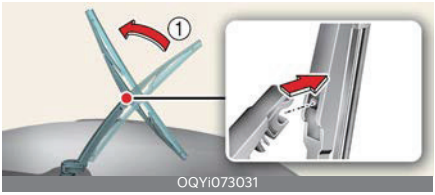
3. Lift it off the arm.

OQYi073030

4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

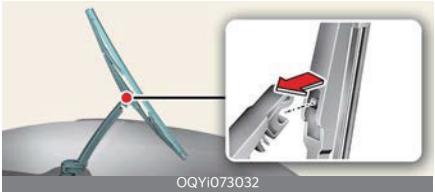
Replacing rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly.



OQYi073031

3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.


OQYi073032

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have an authorised Kia dealer/service partner replace the wiper blade.

Battery

The battery powers the engine in order to move the vehicle as well as supplying power to the various devices installed in the vehicle.

For best battery service

OAYI074035

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the negative battery cable to prevent discharge.

✻ NOTICE

For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OQYi073034

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide venti-

lation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorised Kia dealer to be recycled.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label

Example

OAYI074069

1. CMF45L-DIN: The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V: The nominal voltage
3. 45Ah(20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 80min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min)
5. CCA 410A: The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30 A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.

- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate in following cases:
  1. the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently
  2. the electrolyte temperature of any cell exceeds 49 °C.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Reset items

The following items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (Refer to "Window opening and closing" on page 4-24)
- Trip computer (Refer to "Trip information (trip computer)" on page 4-56)
- Climate control system (Refer to "Automatic climate control system (if equipped)" on page 4-86)

Tyres and wheels

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain the recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km.

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Inflate your tyres consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Regularly check the tyre inflation pressure, and correct it as needed: at least twice a month and before any long trips on the road. If you fail to observe this precaution, you may be driving on underinflated tyres, which may not only compromise your vehicle's driving stability, but also lead to tyre damage and the

risk of an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

Failure to maintain specified pressure may result in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, deformation of tyre and/or wheel, harsh ride conditions, possibility for additional damage from road hazards, or result in tyre failure.

Tyre pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28~41 kPa. Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You cannot tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting or at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km.

1. Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem.
2. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
3. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
4. If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve.
5. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.
6. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.

Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly. This could result in poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and

on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km or sooner if irregular wear develops.

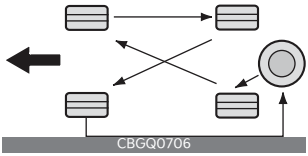
During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness. (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m)

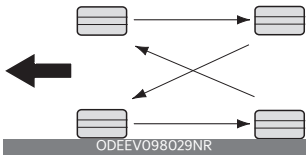
Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8.

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



Without a spare tyre



Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

Mixing tyres

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Wheel weight

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

A: Tread wear indicator

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) to work irregularly.

It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre.

Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

A wheel with an incorrect size may adversely affect many things: wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-Tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aiming and bumper height.

⚠ CAUTION

Wheels

Wheels that do not meet Kia specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces.

Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

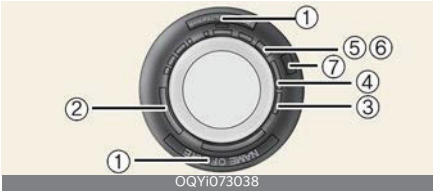
In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear.

If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the Tyre Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification.



The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

215/60R16 91H

- 215: Tyre width in millimeters.
- 60: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
- R: Tyre construction code (Radial).
- 16: Rim diameter in inches.
- 91: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
- H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

- 6.5: Rim width in inches.
- J: Rim contour designation.
- 16: Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

3. Checking tyre life

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT code. The DOT code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.

WARNING

Tyre age

Replace tyres within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tyres as recommended can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8 for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

- TREADWEAR 200
- TRACTION AA
- TEMPERATURE A

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend

that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climate or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, Under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tyre terminology and definitions

Refer to the following for detailed definitions of the terms that are found in the tyre description.

Air Pressure The amount of air inside the tyre pressing outward on the tyre.

Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio The relationship of a tyre's height to its width.

Belt A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead The tyre bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tyre onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tyre A pneumatic tyre in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centre line of the tread.

Cold Tyre Pressure The amount of air pressure in a tyre, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tyre has built up heat from driving.

Kerb Weight The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment (including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant), but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings The DOT code includes the Tyre Identification Number (TIN), an aLAMLhanumeric designator which can also identify the tyre manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front axle.

GAWR RR Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall The side of an asymmetrical tyre that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa) The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck (LT) tyre A tyre designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings The maximum load that a tyre is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load Index An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tyre.

Maximum Inflation Pressure The maximum air pressure to which a cold tyre may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating The load rating for a tyre at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tyre.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight The sum of kerb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs.).

Occupant Distribution Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall The side of a asymmetrical tyre that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tyre A tyre used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Pneumatic tyre A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Production options weight The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb.) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in kerb weight or accessory weight. Examples include heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tyre inflation pressure and shown on the tyre placard.

Radial Ply Tyre A pneumatic tyre in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centre line of the tread.

Rim A metal support for a tyre and upon which the tyre beads are seated.

Sidewall The portion of a tyre between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating An aLAMLhanumeric code assigned to a tyre indicating the maximum speed at which a tyre can operate.

Traction The friction between the tyre and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread The portion of a tyre that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tyre when only 1.6 mm (2/32 inch) of tread remains.

UTQGS Uniform Tyre Quality Grading Standards, a tyre information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tyre's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tyre manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tyre.

Vehicle Capacity Weight The weight of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs.) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tyre Load on an individual tyre due to kerb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tyre Load on an individual tyre that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the kerb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.

Vehicle Placard A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tyre size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tyres

Kia specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions.

All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

Kia specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads.

Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tyres or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If you equip your vehicle with snow tyres, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tyres.

Snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tyres should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tyres on the tyre label on the driver's side of the centre pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tyre sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use summer tyres at temperatures below 7 °C (45 °F) or when driving on snow or ice. At temperatures below 7 °C (45 °F), summer tyres can lose elasticity, and therefore traction and braking power as well. Change the tyres on your vehicle to winter or all-weather tyres of the same size as the standard tyres of the vehicle. Both types of tyres are identified by the M+S (Mud and Snow) marking. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

Tyre chains

Tyre chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimise tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when they are no longer needed.

- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 inches) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Radial-ply tyres

Radial-ply tyres provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride.

The radial-ply tyres used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tyres have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tyres of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure.

Mixing of radial-ply tyres with bias-ply or bias belted tyres is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tyres when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tyres should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tyres can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tyre rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tyres. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tyres are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tyre dealer for radial-ply tyre repairs.

⚠ CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

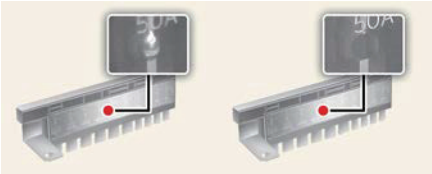
Blade type

OQYi073039

Cartridge type

OQYi073040

Multi fuse



OQYi073041_2

BFT

OQYi073042_2

* Left side: Normal, Right side: Blown

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing a fuse, turn the ignition 'OFF' and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.

- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

WARNING

Electrical Fire

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

When replacing a blown fuse or relay, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Failure to tightly install the fuse or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electric systems.

CAUTION

- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a screwdriver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner Junction Block can get burned.

WARNING

Electrical wiring repairs

All electrical repairs should be performed by authorised Kia dealerships using approved Kia parts. Using other wiring components, especially when retrofitting multimedia or theft alarm system, car phone or radio may cause vehicle damage and increase the risk of a vehicle fire.

NOTICE

Remodelling Prohibited

Do not rewire your vehicle in any way as doing so may affect the performance of several safety features in your vehicle. Rewiring your vehicle may also void your warranty and cause you to be responsible for any subsequent vehicle damage which may result.

Replacing inner panel fuse

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

OAYI074036

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided on the engine fuse panel cover.

OAYI074037

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the power outlet fuse.

If the headlamp, turn signal lamp, stop signal lamp, fog lamp, DRL, tail lamp, High Mounted Stop Lamp (HMSL) do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Replacing engine compartment fuse

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

OAYI074038

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.

If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Main fuse (Multi fuse)

OAYI074038

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reverse these steps to reinstall the multi fuse.

NOTICE

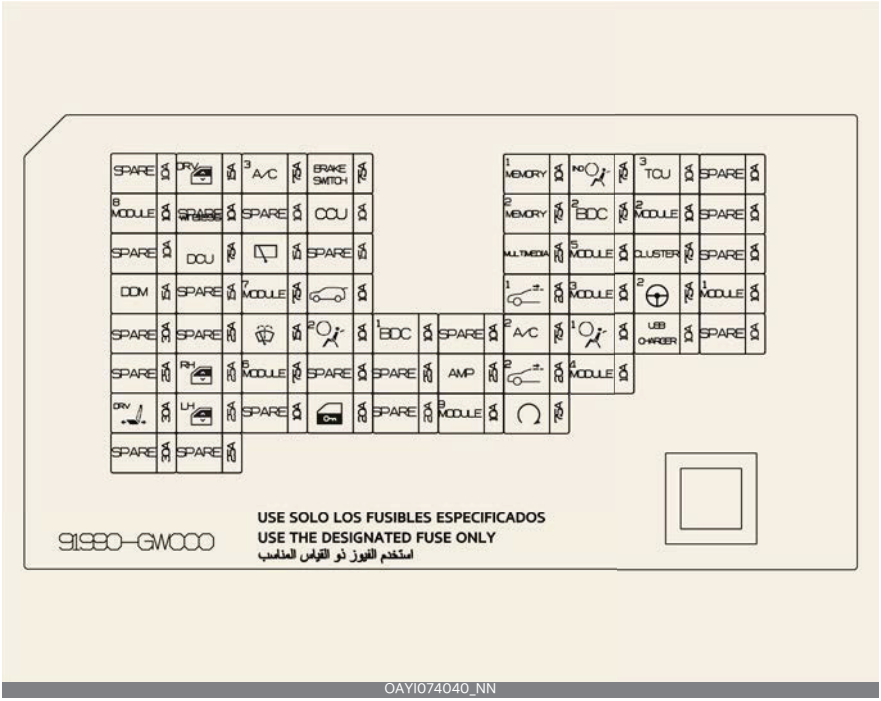
If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver's side fuse panel

OAYI074039_NN

NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing.



OAYI074040_NN

Refer to the following table for a description of the fuse.

PDC Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/WINDOW DRV	DRV	15A	Power Window Relay
A/C3	3 A/C	7.5A	MTC,FATC, A/CON
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop lamp Switch, BDC
MEMORY1	1 MEMORY	10A	A/CON(MTC/FATC), FATC PANEL, SAL UNIT, MOOD LAMP, ADAS PRK ECU
A/BAG IND	IND	7.5A	OHCL
TCU3	3 TCU	10A	ATM LEVER(U2), DCT LEVER(KAPPA)
MODULE8	8 MODULE	10A	HAZARD SW, MUT
CCU	CCU	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
MEMORY2	2 MEMORY	10A	CLUSTER, PHOTO SNSR SECURITY, WPC, USB DATA CHARGING
BDC2	2 BDC	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10A	CCU, ATM LEVER(U2), DCT LEVER(KAPPA)
wireless DCU	wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU (Domain Control Unit)
WIPER RR		15A	REAR WIPER MOTOR

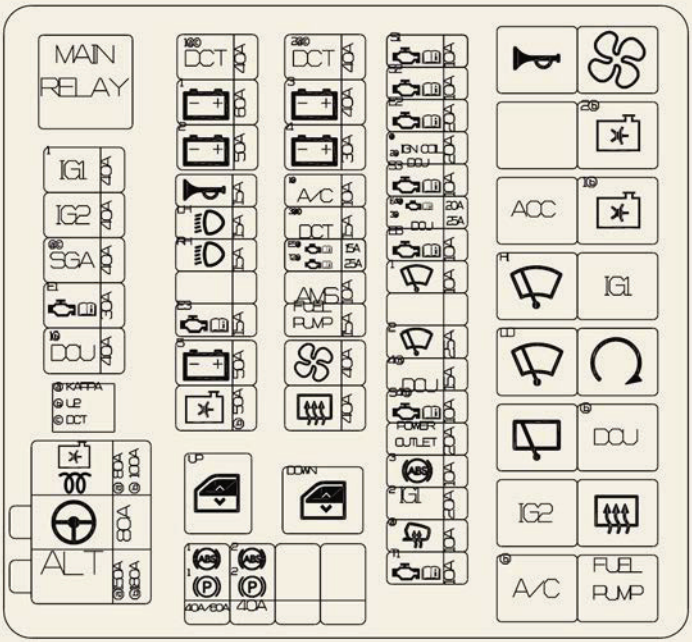
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTIMEDIA	MULTIMEDIA	25A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit)
MODULE5	4 MODULE	10A	CONSOLE SW, FATC PANEL, CRASH PAD SW, IS MIRR, CCNC, A/CON(MTC/FATC), CDU, PIO DASH CAM, RR USB, AIR PURIFIER, AMP, SEAT VENT, PWR SEAT, HEAD LAMP(HLLD)
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	CLUSTER
DDM	DDM	15A	POWER WINDOW SW(DRV)
MODULE7	7 MODULE	7.5A	Seat Vent, Power Seat
TAILGATE OPEN		10A	TAILGATE LATCH
SUNROOF1	1	20A	SUNROOF(GLASS MTR)
MODULE3	3 MODULE	10A	POWER WINDOW SW(DRV)
MDPS2*1	2	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)*1
WASHER		15A	M/F(WASHER PWR)
AIR BAG2		10A	ACU
BDC1	1 BDC	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), OS MIRR(DRIV/PASS)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
A/C2	2 A/C	7.5A	MTC, FATC
USB CHAR-GER	USB CHARGER	10A	USB CHARGER
P/WINDOW RH	RH	25A	POWER WINDOW MOTOR
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5A	BDC
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier)
SUNROOF2	2	20A	SUNROOF(BLIND MTR)
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10A	CRASH PAD SW, FRT CAMERA, MUT, ADAS PRK ECU, FRT RADAR, DCU(U2)
POWER SEAT DRV	DRV	30A	PWR SEAT
P/WINDOW LH	LH	25A	POWER WINDOW SW (PASS/RL), POWER WINDOW ECU (PASS/RL)
DOOR LOCK		20A	DOOR ACTUATOR
MODULE9	9 MODULE	10A	SEAT VENT, PWR SEAT
START		7.5A	ECU, PCU, TCU, INHIBITOR_SW(KAPPA), IGN_LOCK_-CLUTCH_SW(U2), BDC

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Engine compartment fuse panel

OAYI074064



OAYI074041

Refer to the following table for a description of the fuse.

Engine room Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MAIN FUSE (ALT+MDPS*1+COOLING FAN/ GLOW)	ALT	[(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi] 150A+80A+80A [(Diesel) 1.5 VGT] 180A+80A+100A	ALT+MDPS*1+COOLING FAN/GLOW
ABS1	1 ABS 1 P	40A/60A	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) / ESC Only ESC + EPB
ABS2	2 ABS 2 P	40A	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) / ESC Only ESC + EPB
ABS3	3 ABS	10A	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) / ESC Only ESC + EPB
BLOWER		40A	BLOWER
B+1	1	60A	HEAD LAMP, TURN SIG LAMP, EXT TAIL LAMP, DRL (Daytime Running Light), BRAKE LAMP, FOG LAMP, HSML
B+2	2	50A	HEAD LAMP, TURN SIG LAMP, EXT TAIL LAMP, DRL (Daytime Running Light), BRAKE LAMP
B+3	3	40A	Power Seat, Power window, DCU unit, SRC, Horn , Hazard SW & Diagnostic circuits
B+4	6	30A	Multimedia, P/outlet & Console Extn, sound mood lamp, ADAS camera, BDC, O/S Mirror, CCU, Ctr door lock, power seat, parking brake
B+5	5	50A	Amp, A/Bag, RR seat extn, sunroof, HVAC, FATC,MTC
IG1 1	1 IG1	40A	Amp, A/Bag, RR seat extn, sunroof, HVAC, FATC,MTC
IG1 2	2 IG1	20A	Amp, A/Bag, RR seat extn, sunroof, HVAC, FATC,MTC

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
A/C1	1ⓑ A/C	10A	A/CON
COOLING FAN	2ⓐ	[(Diesel) 1.5 VGT] 50A	[(Diesel) 1.5 VGT] DSL
DCU1	ⓑ DCU	40A	DCU, ECU
IG2	IG2	40A	START
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	15A	FUEL PUMP
ECU2	E2	20A	ECU
ECU3	E3	15A	ECU3
DCT3	3ⓐⓒ DCT	15A	DCT (Dual Clutch Transmission)
AMS	AMS	10 A	AMS
ECU1	E1	30A	ECU
IG- Coil DCU2	ⓒ IGN COIL ⓐ DCU	[(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi] 20A [(Diesel) 1.5] 20A	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] IG-Coil [(Diesel) 1.5] DCU
DCU4	4ⓑ DCU	15A	[(Diesel) 1.5 VGT] INJECTOR
SNSR4	S4ⓑ	10A	[(Diesel) 1.5 VGT] SNSR4
IG- Coil DCU2	ⓒ IGN COIL ⓐ DCU	[(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi] 20A [(Diesel) 1.5] 20A	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] IG-Coil [(Diesel) 1.5] DCU
ECU6	E6	10A	[(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi] ECU

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
ECU5 TCU2	E5 T2	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] 15A [(Diesel) 1.5] 25A	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] ECU [(Diesel) 1.5] TCU2
SNSR1	S1	10A	SENSOR
SNSR2	S2	10A	SENSOR
SNSR3	S3	10A	SNSR3
WIPER FRT2	2	25A	WIPER
HORN		15A	HORN
DCT1	1 DCT	40A	DCT ECU
DCT2	2 DCT	40A	DCT ECU
DCT3	3 DCT	15A	DCT ECU
WIPER FRT1	1	10A	WIPER
DCU3/ECU4	E4 3 DCU	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] 20A [(Diesel) 1.5] 25A	[(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] ECU4 [(Diesel) 1.5] DCU
TCU1	T1	10A	TCU
ECU5/TCU2	E5 T2	[(Diesel) 1.5] 15A [(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] 25A	[(Diesel) 1.5] ECU5 [(Petrol) 1.0T-GDi] TCU2
HEATED MIR-ROR		10A	Rear HEATED MIRROR, ECU
POWER OUT-LET	POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet (Console Floor)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
HEAD LAMP	LH	15A	Head Lamp LH
HEAD LAMP	RH	15A	Head Lamp RH
SGA	SGA	40A	SGA

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering). Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay

Relay Name	Symbol	Circuit Protected
BLOWER		BLOWER MOTOR, ICU
A/CON	A/C	A/CON, ECU
C/FAN		COOLING FAN, ECU or DCU ECU
START		START SOLENOID, ECU
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP, ECU
MAIN	MAIN RELAY	ECU, PCU, TCU (Transmission Control Unit), SENSOR
FRT WIPER HIGH	HI	WIPER MOTOR
FRT WIPER LOW	LO	WIPER MOTOR
RR WIPER		REAR WIPER MOTOR
HORN		HORN Left Handle side/Right Handle side
ACC	ACC	ACC Power
IG1	IG1	IG1 Power
IG2	IG2	IG2 Power
DCU	DCU	DCU

Relay Name	Symbol	Circuit Protected
Power Window Up	UP	Power Window
Power Window Down	DOWN	Power Window

Light bulbs

Light bulbs are installed in various parts of the vehicle to provide lighting inside and outside the vehicle as well as to alert other vehicles.

Bulb replacement precaution

Please keep extra bulbs on hand with appropriate wattage ratings in case of emergencies.

Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 9-7.

When changing lamps, first turn off the vehicle at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and detach the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that turn the ignition switch and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Light replacement

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens. To prevent damage or fire, make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

⚠ CAUTION

Headlamp lens

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

✻ NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed whilst the lamp is still on, the fuse box's electronic system may log it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction incident may be recorded as a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp to flicker momentarily. This is due to a stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device. If the lamp lights up normally after momentarily blinking, then it is functioning as normal.

  However, if the lamp continues to flicker several times or turns off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. So we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner immediately.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled.

✻ NOTICE

You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the

inside and the outside of the lamp and does not mean a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size/location/condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

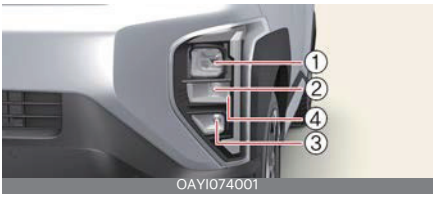
If you don't have the necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.

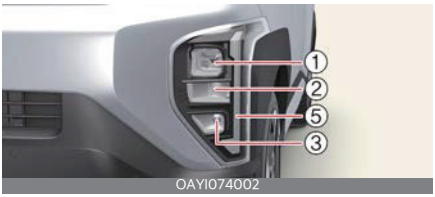
Do not install extra lamps or LEDs to the vehicle. If additional lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunctions and flickering. Additionally, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

Light bulb position (Front)

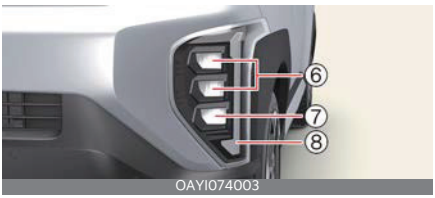
Headlamp - Type A



Headlamp - Type B



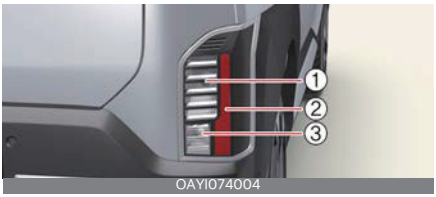
Headlamp - Type C



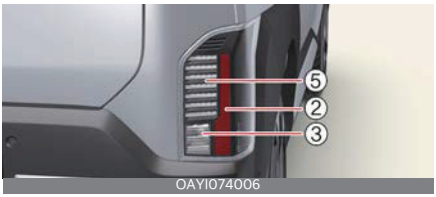
1 Headlamp (Low) (Bulb type)
2 Headlamp (High) (Bulb type)
3 Turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
4 Position lamp (Bulb type)
5 Daytime running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
6 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
7 Headlamp (High) (LED type)
8 Daytime running lamp/Position lamp/Turn signal lamp (LED)

Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



Rear combination lamp - Type B

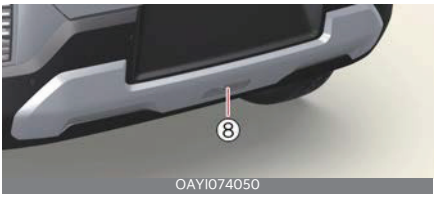


Tail lamp - Type B

License plate lamp

High mounted stop lamp

back up lamp



1 Tail lamp/Stop lamp (Bulb type)
2 Rear reflector
3 Turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
4 Tail lamp (LED type)
5 Stop lamp (LED type)
6 License plate lamp (Bulb type)
7 High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)
8 Back up lamp (Bulb type)

Light bulb position (Side)

1 Side direction indicator lamp (Bulb type)
2 Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Headlamp bulb

OQYi073057

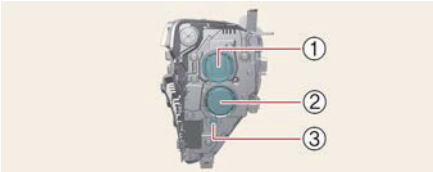
WARNING

Halogen bulbs

Handle halogen bulbs with care.

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Replacing headlamp (low/high)/ turn signal lamp/position lamp (bulb type) (headlamp type A/B)



OAYi074011

1 Headlamp (low)
2 Headlamp (high) /Position lamp
3 Turn signal lamp

To prepare replacing the lamp bulb:

1. Open the bonnet.

To replace the headlamp (low/high) bulb:

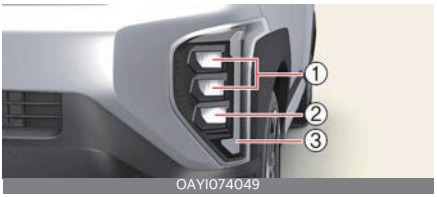
1. Remove the front bumper.
2. Remove the headlight from vehicle by unscrewing the 2 bolts on top of the headlight.
3. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
7. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
8. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
9. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

To replace the turn signal lamp, position bulb:

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
3. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
4. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Replacing headlamp (low/high)/ turn signal lamp/position lamp/ daytime running lamp (LED type) (headlamp type C/type B)

If the headlamp (low) (1), headlamp (high) (2), turn signal lamp/position lamp/daytime running lamp LED (3) are not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.



OAYI074049

Replacing side direction indicator lamp (bulb type)

OQYi073060

1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

If it does not operate, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a professional workshop.

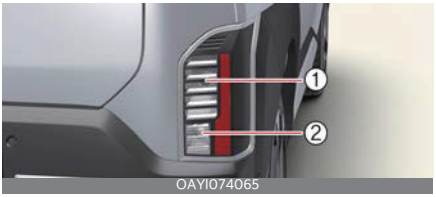
Replacing side repeater lamp (LED Type) bulb

OAYI074061

If the side repeater lamp LED (1), does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing rear turn signal lamp/ tail and stop lamp (bulb type)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



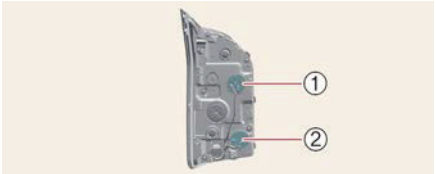
OAYI074065

1 Tail and stop lamp

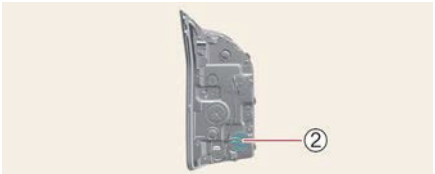
2 Turn signal lamp

To place the lamp bulb:

1. Remove the Rear Bumper firmly.
2. Unscrew the Rear combination lamp hardware.
3. Disconnect the lamp wiring connector.



OAYI074042



OAYI074043

4. Remove the rear combination lamp from the Rear bumper.
5. Remove the socket (1, 2) from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.
7. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
10. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
11. Reconnect the lamp wiring connector.
12. Reinstall the light assembly to the Rear Bumper.
13. Reinstall the Rear Bumper to the vehicle body.

Replacing back up lamp (bulb type)

OAYI074050

OAYI074066

1. Remove the rear bumper & energy absorber firmly.
2. Unscrew the reversing lamp hardware.
3. Disconnect the lamp wiring connector.
4. Remove the reversing lamp from the rear bumper.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.
7. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
10. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
11. Reconnect the lamp wiring connector.
12. Reinstall the light assembly to the rear bumper.
13. Reinstall the rear bumper to the vehicle body.

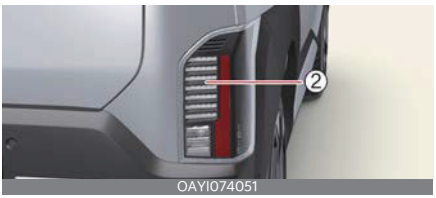
Replacing tail lamp/tail and stop lamp (LED type) (rear combination lamp type B)

If the tail lamp (1) or tail and stop lamp (2) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Tail lamp - Type B

OAYI074047

Rear combination lamp - Type B



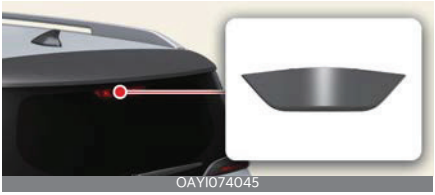
OAYI074051

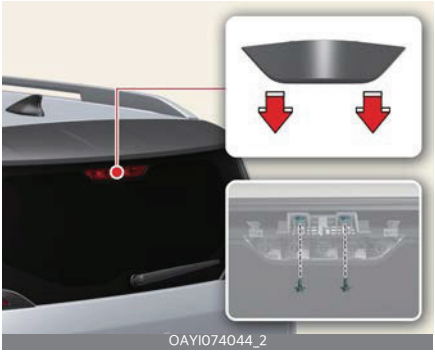
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps have to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamps, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

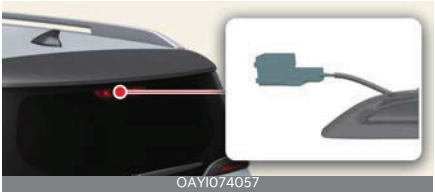
Replacing high mounted stop lamp (LED type)

1. Open the tailgate.

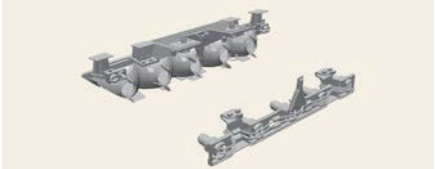

OAYI074045


OAYI074044_2

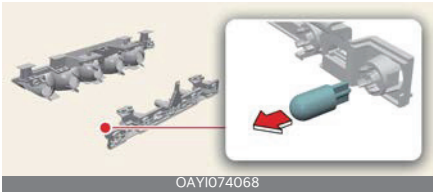
2. Pry open high mounted stop lamp cover remove 2 bolts using wrench.


OAYI074057

3. Pull out high mounted stop lamp assembly and unplug the connector.


OAYI074067

4. Remove the bulb holder bracket from assembly.


OAYI074068

5. Pull out the bulb from socket.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Install the high mounted stop lamp in the reverse order of removal.

Replacing license plate lamp (bulb type)

OAYI074059

1. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

Replacing map lamp (bulb type)

⚠ WARNING

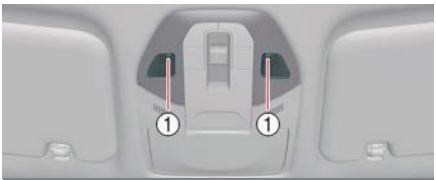
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing map lamp (LED type)



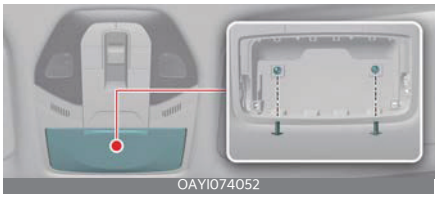
OAYI074054

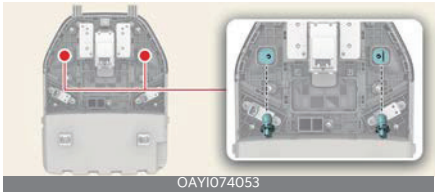
If the map lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the map lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)


OAYI074052


OAYI074053

WARNING

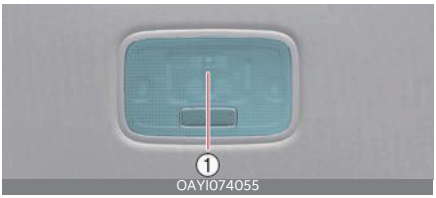
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Open the sun glass holder.
2. Remove 2 screws using screwdriver.
3. Pry open map lamp.
4. Pull out map lamp assembly and unplug the connector.
5. Remove the bulb holder bracket from assembly.
6. Pull out the bulb from bulb holder.
7. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
8. Install the map lamp in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing room lamp (LED type)

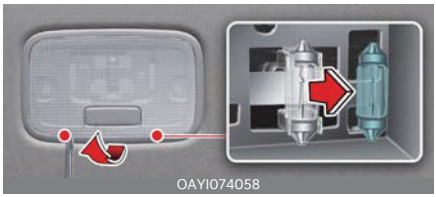


If the room lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the Side repeater lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing room lamp (bulb type)



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

✻ NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing personal lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

OAYI074056

If the personal lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the personal lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing luggage room lamp (bulb type) (if equipped)

OAYI034073

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Appearance care

Use the information in the following sections to keep the exterior and interior of your vehicle clean.

Exterior care

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the exterior of your vehicle. Keeping the exterior clean is not only aesthetically pleasing, but it also helps to prolong the life of the vehicle.

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle, especially with high-pressure water. Water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.

- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

Wetting engine compartment

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

Be careful not to touch the lens when waxing the lamps.

⚠ CAUTION

Drying vehicle

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust

and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.

To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.

During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

Aluminium wheel maintenance (if equipped)

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high speed vehicle wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporates slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from beginning by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the interior of your vehicle.

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

⚠ CAUTION

Electrical components

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

Leather

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure

to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.

- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats (if equipped)

Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats.

Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear window

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Consumer Information manual in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The Positive Crankcase Ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the

crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including Onboard Refuelling Vapour Recovery (ORVR)) system

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere. (The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapours from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister whilst refuelling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapours into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the Purge Control Solenoid Valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV) is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Catalytic converter

Keep away from the catalytic converter and exhaust system whilst the vehicle is running or immediately thereafter. The exhaust and catalytic systems are very hot and may burn you.

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- Do not park, idle or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The PPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the PPF lamp will appear.

PPF Lamp stops appearing, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h with engine rpm 1,500~4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the PPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the PPF system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. With the PPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the PPF system and lower the fuel economy.

Diesel Particulate Filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light ( ) appears.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light ( ) continues to be blinked or the warning messege "Check exhaust system" illuminates in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen and engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Lean NOx Trap

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Selective Catalytic Reduction (if equipped)

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system is to catalytically convert NOx to Nitrogen and Water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.

⚠ WARNING

- It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

Urea solution level gauge (if equipped)

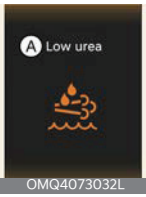
OMQ4033118L

A: **Urea Level**

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

* The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON position.

Low urea solution warning message (if equipped)



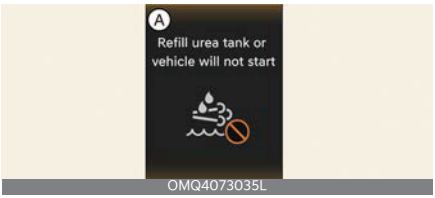
OMQ4073032L

A: **Low urea**

OMQ4073033L

A: **Refill urea**

A: **Refill urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**



A: **Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start**

The lack warning messages of urea solution appear below urea solution level of approximately 5.4 L. When the warning message "Low Urea" is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the urea solution tank needs to be refilled. If not refilled for a considerable mileage, visual warning system will escalate the intensity by displaying the message "Refill Urea" with SCR warning lamp ( ).

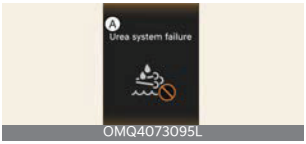
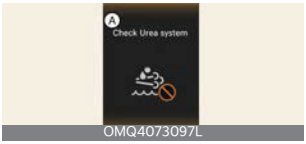
In this case, the urea solution tank soon needs to be refilled. The remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank approaches to too low level the warning message "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" with SCR warning lamp ( ). "xxx km(mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without refilling.

Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. Based on the driving pattern, environmental condition and road profile, the deducted remaining mileage may differ from the actual travel distance. When "Low Urea" or "Refill Urea" message is displayed, a sufficient amount of urea solution must be added. When "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" message is displayed, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

When "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. For the above cases, full replenishment is always recommended.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.

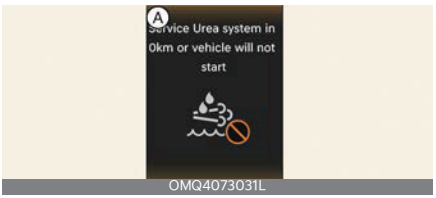
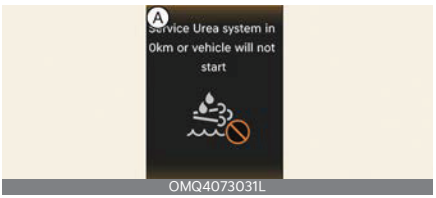
Malfunction with the SCR system

	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 A: **Urea system failure**	 A: **Service Urea system in 000km or vehicle will not start**
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 A: **Incorrect urea detected**	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 A: **Check Urea system**	 A: **Service Urea system in 000km or vehicle will not start**

SCR system has malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.

"xxx km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without fixing the source of the malfunction. Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction

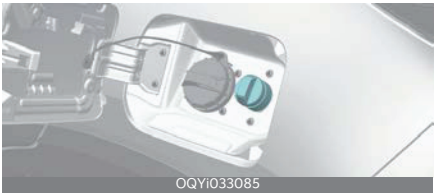
No restart	
Low urea solution level	 A: **Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start**
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 A: **Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start**
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 0km or vehicle will not start**
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 A: **Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start**

Once the inducement system reached to final status and disabled the vehicle restart, it will only be deactivated in case the urea solution tank is replenished or the malfunctions have been rectified. If the vehicle can't be restarted with "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution, wait for minutes and try vehicle starting again. If vehicle starting is not possible regardless of urea

solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Adding urea solution

Refilling urea solution with a refill hose



Operation

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose to add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
   * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.

Refilling urea solution with a refill bottle

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
- Add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
  * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
  * Pay great caution not to overfill the (completely) filled urea solution tank by force whilst refilling urea solution from a refill bottle. An over-filled urea solution tank will be expanded when it becomes frozen and this can cause a serious malfunction of the urea solution tank or urea solution system.
  * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
  * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Adding urea solution: Every approximately 5,600 km (The urea solution consumption is dependent on the road

profile, driving pattern and environmental condition)

* It takes some time to update the cluster gauges after the urea solution injection.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or lengthen the exhaust pipe. It may adversely impact the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it.
- Any arbitrary manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex electronic control unit.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before the maintenance service, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause a skin burn.
- Add only the specified urea solution, when your vehicle is equipped with the urea solution system.
- The urea solution system (i.e. urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position. Before the maintenance service, make sure that the urea solution system is completely turned OFF.
- A urea solution of poor quality or any unauthorised liquids may damage the vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.
- When urea solution comes in contact with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Make sure that urea solution is kept out of reach from children.
- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or cloth. When urea solution is crystalized, wipe it off with a sponge or a cloth, which was dampened in cold water.

  When urea solution spillage is exposed in air for an extended period of time, it is crystalized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Thus, it should not be injected to the fuel tank. Otherwise, it may damage the engine.
- Urea solution is an aqueous solution, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well-ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to the hot temperature at approximately 50°C for an extended period of time (i.e. under

direct sunlight), the chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.

Storing urea solution

- It is improper to store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials like aluminium, copper alloy, non-alloyed still and galvanized steel.

  The urea solution dissolves metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system to be non-repairable.
- Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials.
  - DIN EN 10 088-1-/-2-/-3-specified CR-Ni steel, Mo-Cr-Ni steel, Polypropylene and Polyethylene

Urea solution purity

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
  - Fuels or any unauthorised liquids are added into the urea solution tank.
  - Additives are mixed with urea solution.
  - Water is added to dilute the urea solution.
- Use only the ISO 22241- or DIN70070-specified urea solution. When any unauthorised urea solution is added to the urea solution tank, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When any unauthorised impurities enter the urea solution tank, it may lead to the following problems.
  - Increased emission
  - Malfunction with the DPF system
  - Engine failure

Never add any used urea solution, which is drained from the urea solution tank (i.e. whilst maintaining the vehicle). Its purity cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

Specification of the standard urea solution	Liquid such as diesel, petrol and alcohol shall never be used for SCR system. Any fluid other than recommended urea solution (conform to ISO22241 or DIN70070) can damage SCR system hardware and deteriorate vehicle emission.

⚠ WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
  - Skin
  - Mucous membranes
  - Eyes

  You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
- When handling with urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.
- Keep urea solution out of reach of children.
- When urea solution overflows the vehicle surface, wash out the surface with clean water to prevent any corrosion.

- When replenishing, be careful lest the urea solution should overflow.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below -11 degree Celsius) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea solution, the urea solution tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution will be defrosted by activated heater. Incorrect urea solution or diluted urea solution can increase the freezing point, and thus defrosting may not be properly done by the heater w hich is activated below certain temperatures. This phenomenon may cause malfunction of the SCR system which can lead to the prohibition of engine restarting.
- The time to defrost the urea solution varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.

⚠ CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unrecommended liquid is supplied, damage on car parts such as emission reduction devices can be caused. If defective fuel is added, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause it to get clogged and break.

  After adding incorrect urea solution, please visit the nearby authorised Kia dealer/ service partner as early as possible.
- Liquid that are not recommended such as diesel, petrol, and alcohol shall never be used other than the recommended urea solution that satisfy ISO22241 or DIN70070.
- If defective urea solution or liquid that is not recommended is supplied, there may be damage on the parts of the vehicle such as processing device. If defective fuel is used, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause catalyst pushed away or breaking.

4. Self Regeneration Mode

LCD Type

If the warning message "Self Regeneration" is stored in inspection message tap, it is operable in LCD warning message page.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure the vehicle parked on safety zone (to avoid the flammables like grass and traffic accident)
- Check remained fuel above 1/5 of full level fuel gauge to prevent fuel overheat
- Open the bonnet to prevent engine room overheat
- Self regeneration should be done only when DPF indicator appears

If the warning message "Diesel filter regeneration required, See owner's manual." appears on the LCD display, Self Regeneration is required.

A: **Diesel filter regeneration required. See owner's manual**

To initiate Self Regeneration

1. Engage parking brake and shift lever at P state.
2. Turn on the engine
3. Warm up the engine and check engine temperature gauge at the middle position
4. Turn on the air conditioner and set the blower to the maximum.
5. Turn on the high beam.
6. Operate the rear defog function.
7. Hold the OK button on the LCD warning message page.

   A: **Filter regeneration completed. Restart engine**
8. Turn off and turn on the engine again.

Not Operating Condition

A: **Self-regenerating conditions not met. See owner's manual**

Under below condition, Diesel Catalyst regeneration process may be interrupted. (Engine RPM drops to idle state)

- Engine overheat or insufficient warm-up
- Shift lever change to D or R state
- Acceleration pedal is pressed
- Movement of Vehicle (Vehicle speed over 0)

Service Check

If the DPF indicator change from appears to blink or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) appears with DPF indicator in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and then check the Diesel Catalyst and engine system including oil level inspection.

Please note that the vehicle acceleration is limited to protect engine system when DPF indicator blinks or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) appears.

Operating Self Regeneration Mode

A: **Regenerating filter...**

If the self regeneration mode starts, the message "Filter regenerating..." and the remaining time appears. It takes around 30~60 minutes.

Self Regeneration Mode Fail

A: **Self-regeneration cancelled**

The regeneration operation could be cancelled if the driver press the OK button firmly whilst operating the self regeneration process.

A: **Diesel filter regeneration required. See owner's manual**

If the system still needs the self regeneration process after cancelling the operation, the warning message appears. (Diesel filter regeneration required.)

If the driver press the OK button firmly, it can restart the self regeneration mode again. (The Self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)

A: **Self-regeneration cancelled**

The self regeneration process stops if any of the self regeneration conditions is cancelled. If the self regeneration process is cancelled automatically, the system maintains "Self regeneration stopped" message.

If the driver press the OK button firmly, it can restart the self regeneration mode again. (Self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)

Segment Type

Regeneration

The self regeneration procedure is conducted as follows.

1. Repeat key position at LOCK (or ACC) ↔ ON state 5 times (within 30 seconds)
2. Start engine
3. Monitor engine state
   : Within 20 seconds, engine RPM rise to about 2000 and it continues for 30~60 minutes. After the end of regeneration, engine RPM drop to idle automatically.
4. Stop the engine (Key Off), wait for 20 seconds and restart the engine
5. Check malfunction indicator turn out

⚠ CAUTION

Under below condition, Diesel Catalyst regeneration process may be interrupted. (Engine RPM drops to idle state)

- Engine overheat or insufficient warm-up
- Shift lever change to D or R state
- Acceleration pedal is pressed
- Movement of Vehicle (Vehicle speed over 0)

⚠ WARNING

If vehicle doesn't enter regeneration mode or if regeneration mode is interrupted, stop the engine (Key Off), wait for 20 seconds and retry the self regeneration procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Self regeneration should be done only when DPF indicator appears. Frequent regeneration may cause engine oil dilution and shortening of Diesel Catalyst durability.

Service Check

If the DPF indicator change from appears to blink or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) appears with DPF indicator in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and then check the Diesel Catalyst and engine system including oil level inspection.

Please note that the vehicle acceleration is limited to protect engine system when DPF indicator blinks or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) appears.

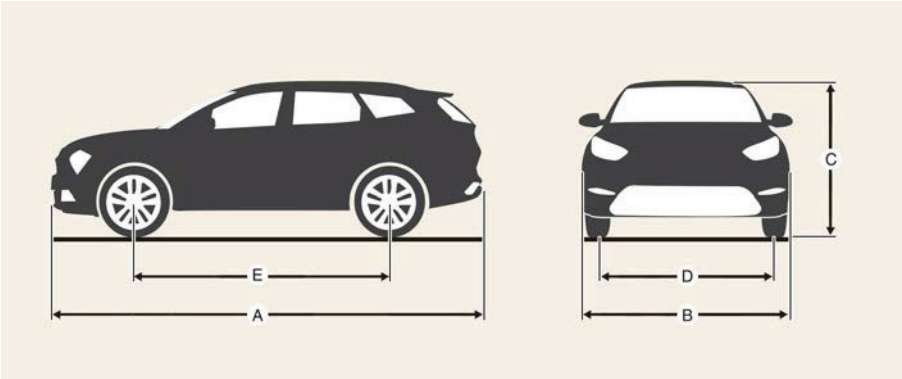
Specifications & Consumer information

9

Dimensions **9-2**
Engine **9-3**
Gross vehicle weight **9-4**
Luggage volume **9-5**
Air conditioning system **9-6**
Bulb wattage **9-7**
Tyres and wheels **9-8**
Recommended lubricants and capacities **9-9**
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) **9-12**
Vehicle certification label **9-12**
Tyre specification and pressure label **9-13**
Engine number **9-13**
Air conditioner compressor label **9-14**
Declaration of conformity **9-14**

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



KIAPB001

	Item			mm (in)
A	Overall length			3,995 (157.3)
B	Overall width			1,805 (71.1)
C	Overall height	Without Roof rack	195/65R15	1,625 (64)
			215/60R16	1,640 (64.6)
			215/55 R17	
		With Roof rack	195/65R15	1,665 (65.6)
			215/60R16	1,680 (66.1)
			215/55 R17	
D	Tread	Front	195/65R15	1,583 (62.3)
			215/60R16	1,569 (61.8)
			215/55 R17	
		Rear	195/65R15	1,594 (62.7)
			215/60R16	1,581 (62.2)
			215/55 R17	
E	Wheelbase			2,550 (100.4)

Engine

Item	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT
Displacement: cc (cu in)	998	1,493
Bore x Stroke: mm (in)	71 x 84	75 X 84.5
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	3, In-Line	4, In-line

Gross vehicle weight

Item	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	
	MT	DCT	MT	AT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]	1,680 (3,704)	1,730 (3,814)	1,780 (3,924)	1,830 (4,034)

Luggage volume

Item	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT
Luggage volume (VDA): l (cu ft)	Min: 390 (13.8)	
	Max: 1,434 (50.6)	

- Min: Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
- Max: Behind front seat to roof.

Air conditioning system

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	450±25	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	100 (+15/-0)	PAG 30

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.
Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Bulb wattage

Light Bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Head lamp Type A	Low beam	H18	65
		High beam	H7	55
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
		Position lamps	W5W	5
	Head lamp Type B	Low beam	H18	65
		High beam	H7	55
		Position lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
		Daytime running lamps	LED	LED
	Head lamp Type C	Low beam	LED	LED
		High beam	LED	LED
		Position lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
		Daytime running lamps	LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp (Outside Mirror)		LED	LED
	Side direction indicator lamp		WY5W	5
Rear	Rear combination lamp (type A)	Tail lamps	P21/5W	5
		Stop lamps	P21/5W	21
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Rear combination lamp (type B)*	Stop lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Tail lamps (type B)*		LED	LED
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	License plate lamps (2EA)		W5W	5
	High mounted stop lamps		W5W	5
Interior	Type A	Map lamps	WEDGE	10
		Room lamps	FESTOON	8
	Type B	Map lamps	LED	LED
		Room lamps	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp*		FESTOON	10

*: if equipped

Tyres and wheels

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Item</th><th rowspan="3">Tyre size</th><th rowspan="3">Wheel size</th><th colspan="2">Load capacity</th><th colspan="2">Speed capacity</th><th colspan="4">Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]</th><th rowspan="3">Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="4">Normal load</th><th colspan="2">Maximum load</th></tr>
<tr><th>LI*1</th><th>kg</th><th>SS*2</th><th>km/h</th><th>Front</th><th colspan="2">Rear</th><th>Front</th><th>Rear</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Full size tyre</td><td>195/65R15</td><td>6.0Jx15</td><td>91</td><td>615</td><td>H</td><td>210</td><td rowspan="3">2.3 (33/230)</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">2.3 (33/230)</td><td rowspan="3">2.5 (36/250)</td><td rowspan="3">2.5 (36/250)</td><td rowspan="6">11~13 (79~94, 107~127)</td></tr>
<tr><td>215/60R16</td><td>6.5J x 16</td><td>95</td><td>690</td><td>H</td><td>210</td></tr>
<tr><td>215/55R17</td><td>6.5J x 17</td><td>94</td><td>670</td><td>V</td><td>240</td><td colspan="2">2.15 (31/215)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Spare tyre*3</td><td>195/65R15</td><td>6.0Jx15</td><td>91</td><td>615</td><td>-</td><td>80</td><td colspan="6">2.5 (36/250)</td></tr>
</table>

* 1. Load Index
* 2. Speed Symbol
* 3. If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.

  If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease.

  Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.

  Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant				Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil*1 (drain and refill) Recommends Kia TotalEnergies	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		3.6	SAE 0W-30, API SN PLUS/SP or ACEA C2*2
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		4.8	SAE0W-20, ACEA C5 or C3 or C2
Manual transmission (MT) fluid*3 (if equipped)	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		1.5~1.6	SAE 70W, API GL-4 HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT			
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*3	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		1.6-1.7	HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K.SHELL), Kia genuine DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC PLUS
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid*3	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		7.1	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Urea soulution	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		12	ISO22241 DIN70070
Coolant*4	Petrol	(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi		6	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	AT	8.5	
			MT	8.3	
Brake/clutch fluid*5				As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel				45	Petrol, Diesel

* 1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 9-10.
* 2. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
* 3. Different type of coolant or water may damage the electrical component.
* 4. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

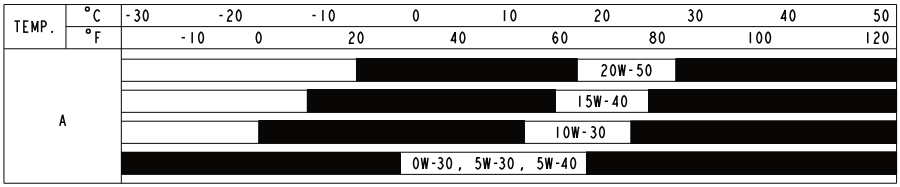
✻ NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

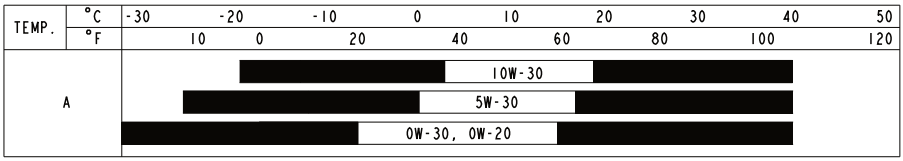
When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

A: (Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi



A: (Diesel) 1.5 VGT



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the driver or passenger seat. To check the number, remove the cover.

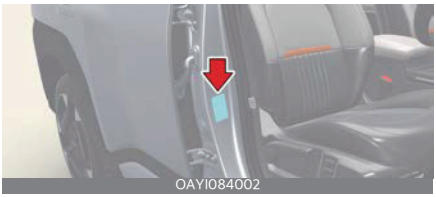
VIN label (if equipped)

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

Vehicle certification label

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label


OAYI084002

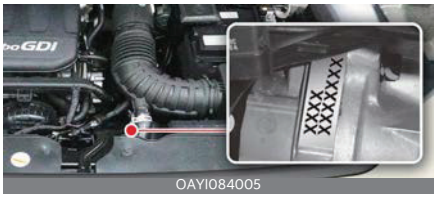
The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

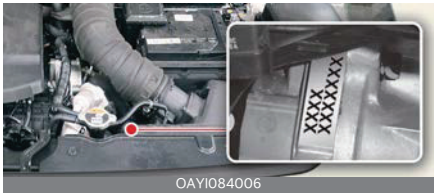
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

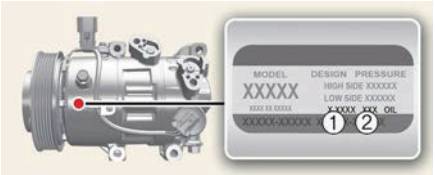
(Petrol) 1.0 T-GDi


OAYI084005

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT


OAYI084006

Air conditioner compressor label



OQYi083006

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Declaration of conformity

CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

Abbreviation A

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

ACC
Accessory

ACU
Airbag Control Unit

ALR
Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS
Brake Assistant System

BCA
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW
Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM
Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC
Cruise Control

CD
Charge Depleting

CRS
Child Restraint System

CS
Charge Sustaining

CSC
Crosswind Stability Control

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DBC
Downhill Brake Control

DCM
Digital Centre Mirror

DCT
Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL
Daytime Running Light

DRVM
Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR
Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

EPS
Electric Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS
Electronic Toll Collection System

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HDA
Highway Driving Assist

HID
High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD
Head-Up Display

IC/JC
Interchange/Junction

ICCB
In-Cable Control Box

ISG
Idle Stop and Go

ISLA
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA
Lane Following Assist

LKA
Lane Keeping Assist

MCB
Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS
Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA
Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC
Near Field Communication

NSCC
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS
Occupant Detection System

PCA-R
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R
Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R
Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA
Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM
Rear View Monitor

SBW
Shift-by-wire

SCC
Smart Cruise Control

SCR
Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA
Safe Exit Assist

SEW
Safe Exit Warning

SRS
Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM
SRS Control Module

SVM
Surround View Monitor

TBT
Turn By Turn

TCI
Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS
Traction Control System

TIN
Tyre Identification Number

T-GDI
Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

TMK
Tyre Mobility Kit

TPMS
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

TSA
Trailer Stability Assist

UWB
Ultra Wide Band

VIN
Vehicle Identification Number

VESS
Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs
Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM
Vehicle Stability Management

Index I

Index

A

air bag 3-32
air bag collision sensors 3-44
air bag warning label 3-49
curtain air bag 3-43
driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-38
passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 3-40
side air bag 3-41
SRS care 3-48
SRS components and functions 3-36
air cleaner filter 8-28
air ventilation seat 4-97
all wheel drive (AWD) system
Traction Mode 5-48
ambient light 4-96
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-40
appearance care 8-71
exterior care 8-71
interior care 8-75
audio system 4-106
antenna 4-108
how radio works 4-109
USB port 4-108
auto hold 5-38
automatic climate control system 4-86
air conditioning 4-91
controlling air intake 4-90
controlling fan speed 4-91
heating and air conditioning automatically 4-87
heating and air conditioning manually 4-88
mode selection 4-89
temperature control 4-90
turning off the front air climate control 4-91
automatic transmission 5-17
LCD display for warning message 5-18
shift lock system 5-20, 5-29
automatic turn off function 4-74

B

battery 8-32
battery saver function 4-66
blind-spot view monitor (BVM) 6-27
malfunction 6-28
operation 6-27
settings 6-27
bonnet 4-27
closing the bonnet 4-28
opening the bonnet 4-27
bottle holder/umbrella holder 4-97
brake assistant system (BAS) 5-45
brake system 5-31
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-40
auto hold 5-38
brake assistant system (BAS) 5-45
electronic parking brake (EPB) 5-35
electronic stability control (ESC) 5-41
emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-45
good braking practices 5-46
hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-45
parking brake 5-33
power brakes 5-31
vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-44
brake/clutch fluid 8-25

C

care of seat belts 3-22
cargo area cover 4-103
centre console storage 4-94
child restraint system (CRS) 3-23
children always in the rear 3-23
installing a CRS 3-25
securing a CRS with a lap/shoulder belt 3-26
selecting a CRS 3-24
child-protector rear door lock 4-19
climate control air filter 8-29
climate control system 4-77
air conditioning refrigerant label 4-79
climate control air filter 4-78
sunroof inside air recirculation 4-80
coat hook 4-101
cruise control (CC) 6-28
operation 6-28

cup holder 4-96
curtain air bag 3-43

D

day/night rearview mirror 4-41
daytime running light (DRL) 4-66
defogging (windscreen) 4-92
defroster 4-76
defrosting (windscreen) 4-92
door locks 4-15
child-protector rear door lock 4-19
door lock/unlock features 4-18
from inside the vehicle 4-17
from outside the vehicle 4-15
door lock/unlock sound 4-13
drive mode integrated control system 5-47
driver attention warning (DAW) 6-22
malfunction and limitations 6-24
operation 6-23
driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-38
driver's seat belt warning 3-16
driving at night 5-52
driving in flooded areas 5-53
driving in the rain 5-52
driving on unpaved roads 5-53
dual clutch transmission (DCT) 5-23
operation 5-23
shift lock system 5-27
transmission ranges 5-26

E

economical operation 5-50
electric chromic mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service 4-42
electronic parking brake (EPB) 5-35
electronic stability control (ESC) 5-41
emergency commodity 7-23
first aid kit 7-23
triangle reflector 7-23
emergency starting 7-5
jump starting 7-5
push-starting 7-7
emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-45
emergency tailgate safety release 4-21
emergency towing 7-20
emission control system 8-77
engine compartment 8-4
engine coolant 8-22
recommended coolant 8-22
engine coolant temperature gauge 4-47
engine oil and filter (for petrol) 8-18
engine oil (for diesel) 8-20
engine overheats 7-7
engine start/stop button 5-9
position 5-9
starting the engine 5-11
exterior features 4-103
roof rack 4-103

F

floor mat anchor(s) 4-102
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 6-3
malfunction and limitations 6-9
operation 6-6
settings 6-4
fuel filler door 4-29
closing the fuel filler door 4-29
opening the fuel filler door 4-29
fuel filter (for diesel) 8-27
fuel gauge 4-47
fuel requirements 1-2
fuses 8-45
replacing engine compartment fuse 8-47
replacing inner panel fuse 8-47

G

gauges 4-46
engine coolant temperature gauge 4-47
fuel gauge 4-47
odometer 4-48
speedometer 4-46
tachometer 4-46
glove box 4-94

good braking practices 5-46

H

hazardous driving conditions 5-51
headlight levelling device 4-69
headrest
front seat headrest 3-9
rear seat headrest 3-13
heating and air conditioning automatically 4-87
heating and air conditioning manually 4-82
high beam assist (HBA) 4-69
malfunction and limitations 4-71
operation 4-70
highway driving 5-53
hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-45
horn 4-40

I

immobiliser system 4-11
indicator lights 4-56
infotainment system
audio system 4-106
instrument cluster 4-45
automatic transmission shift indicator 4-49
gauges 4-46
outside temperature gauge 4-49
transmission shift indicator 4-49
interior features 4-96
air ventilation seat 4-97
ambient light 4-96
bottle holder/umbrella holder 4-97
cargo area cover 4-103
coat hook 4-101
floor mat anchor(s) 4-102
power outlet 4-98
side curtain 4-102
sun visor 4-98
USB charger 4-99
wireless smartphone charging system 4-100
interior light 4-74
automatic turn off function 4-74
luggage room lamp 4-75
map lamp 4-74
room lamp 4-75
ISOFIX anchorage system 3-27
securing a CRS with ISOFIX 3-28
securing a CRS with top tether 3-28
suitability of seating position (with ISOFIX - for 5 seats) 3-30

J

jump starting 7-5

K

key positions 5-5
ignition switch position 5-5
starting the engine 5-5
keys 4-6
battery replacement 4-6
door lock/unlock sound 4-13
immobiliser system 4-11
manual transmission remote start function 4-10
remote key 4-7
smart key 4-9

L

lane following assist (LFA) 6-43
malfunction and limitations 6-45
operation 6-43
settings 6-43
lane keeping assist (LKA) 6-14
malfunction and limitations 6-17
operation 6-15
settings 6-14
LCD display 4-60
LCD display modes 4-61
LCD display messages 4-64
LCD display modes 4-63
driver assistance settings (infotainment system) 4-64
LCD displays
LCD display messages 4-64
service mode 4-63
LCD windows
distance to empty 4-48

light bulbs 8-60
replacing map lamp (LED type) 8-68
replacing personal lamp (LED type) 8-70
replacing room lamp (LED type) 8-69
lighting 4-66
battery saver function 4-66
daytime running light (DRL) 4-66
headlight levelling device 4-69
high beam assist (HBA) 4-69
lighting control 4-67
operating high beam 4-68
operating turn signals and lane change signals 4-68
lighting control 4-67
luggage board 4-95
luggage room lamp 4-75

M

maintenance services 8-6
manual climate control system 4-81
air conditioning 4-85
controlling air intake 4-84
controlling fan speed 4-85
heating and air conditioning manually 4-82
mode selection 4-83
temperature control 4-83
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 6-20
operation 6-20
manual transmission 5-14
map lamp 4-74
master warning mode 4-63
mechanical key 4-8
mirrors 4-41
adjusting the outside rearview mirrors 4-43
day/night rearview mirror 4-41
electric chromic mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service 4-42
folding the outside rearview mirror 4-43
inside rearview mirror 4-41
outside rearview mirror 4-42

O

odometer 4-48
one-touch lane change function 4-68
operating high beam 4-68
operating turn signals and lane change signals 4-68
outside rearview mirror 4-42
outside temperature gauge 4-49
owner maintenance 8-7

P

panorama sunroof 4-35
resetting the sunroof 4-37
sliding the sunroof 4-36
sunroof open warning 4-38
tilting the sunroof 4-36
parking brake 5-33, 8-27
applying the parking brake 5-33
releasing the parking brake 5-34
passenger's seat belt warning 3-16
power brakes 5-31
power outlet 4-98
power window lock button 4-25
push-starting 7-7

R

rear seat adjustment 3-11
rear seat headrest 3-13
rear view monitor (RVM) 6-46
malfunction and limitations 6-49
operation 6-47
settings 6-46
remote key 4-7
risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 1-5
road warning 7-3
rocking the vehicle 5-51
roof rack 4-103
room lamp 4-75

S

scheduled maintenance items 8-15
scheduled maintenance service 8-9
seat 3-3

armrest 3-14
front seat adjustment for power seat 3-7
rear seat adjustment 3-11
rear seat headrest 3-13
seat belt restraint system 3-15
seat belt warning 3-16
seat belts 3-15
care of seat belts 3-22
pre-tensioner seat belt 3-18
seat belt precautions 3-20
seat belt restraint system 3-15
stowing the rear seat belt 3-18
service mode 4-63
side air bag 3-41
side curtain 4-102
smart cruise control (SCC) 6-31
display and control 6-35
malfunction and limitations 6-38
settings 6-31, 6-32
smart key 4-9
smooth cornering 5-52
snow tyres 5-54
special driving conditions 5-51
specifications 9-2
air conditioner compressor label 9-14
air conditioning system 9-6
bulb wattage 9-7
dimensions 9-2
engine 9-3
engine number 9-13
gross vehicle weight 9-4
lubricants and capacities 9-9
luggage volume 9-5
tyre specification and pressure label 9-13
tyres and wheels 9-8
vehicle certification label 9-12
vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-12
speedometer 4-46
steering wheel 4-39
horn 4-40
motor driven power steering (MDPS) 4-39
tilt steering wheel 4-40
storage compartment 4-94
centre console storage 4-94
glove box 4-94
luggage board 4-95
sunglass holder 4-95
summer tyres 5-54
sun visor 4-98
sunglass holder 4-95
sunroof 4-31
surround view monitor (SVM) 6-50
malfunction and limitations 6-54
operation 6-51
settings 6-50

T

tachometer 4-46
tailgate 4-20
closing the tailgate 4-21
emergency tailgate safety release 4-21
opening the tailgate 4-20
theft-alarm system 4-13
armed stage 4-13
disarmed stage 4-14
theft-alarm stage 4-14
tilt steering wheel 4-40
towing 7-19
emergency towing 7-20
removable towing hook 7-20
towing service 7-19
towing service 7-19
transmission shift indicator 4-49
trip information (Trip computer)
distance to empty 4-48
trip information (trip computer)
accumulated driving information mode 4-62
drive info display 4-62
fuel economy 4-61
tyre chains 5-55
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 7-9
low tyre pressure telltale 7-10
malfunction indicator 7-11
tyre pressure indicator 7-9
tyre replacement with TPMS 7-12
tyres and wheels 8-34
all season tyres 8-42
compact spare tyre replacement 8-37
radial-ply tyres 8-44
snow tyres 8-43
summer tyres 8-43
tyre chains 8-44

tyre maintenance 8-38
tyre replacement 8-37
tyre rotation 8-36
tyre sidewall labeling 8-38
tyre terminology and definitions 8-40
tyre traction 8-37
wheel alignment and tyre balance 8-36
wheel replacement 8-37

U

USB charger 4-99

V

vehicle break-in process 1-5
vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-12
vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-44
vehicle weight 5-58

W

warning and indicator lights 4-50
indicator lights 4-56
warning lights 4-50
warning lights 4-50
washer fluid 8-26
welcome system 4-75
what to do in an emergency 7-3
if the engine will not start 7-4
if you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 7-13
in case of an emergency whilst driving 7-3
road warning 7-3
window opening and closing 4-24
windows 4-23
power window lock button 4-25
window opening and closing 4-24
windscreen defrosting and defogging 4-92
winter driving 5-54
wiper blades 8-30
replacing front windscreen wiper blade 8-30
replacing rear window wiper blade 8-31
wipers and washers 4-72
operating rear window wiper and washer switch 4-73
operating windscreen washers 4-72
wireless smartphone charging system 4-100

Kia Warranty Policy W

Kia New Vehicle Warranty W-2
Replacement Parts Warranty W-4
Emission Warranty W-6
Kia Extended Warranty W-9
Audio Warranty W-10
12 V Battery Warranty W-11
Free Service Coupons W-12
Maintenance Record Sheet W-14
Kia Road-Side Assistance (RSA) Program W-16

KIA NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Kia India Private Limited (formerly known as Kia Motors India Private Limited) hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However, warranty for Kia vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 kilometres from the date of delivery whichever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will be-come the property of KIN

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

- Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.
- Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.
- Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
- Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.
- Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- Airborne “fallout”, Industrial fallout, acid rain, hail and windstorms, or other Acts of God.
- Paint scratches, dents or similar paint or body damage.
- Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

✻ NOTICE

Audio, Video Navigation & Telematics (AVNT) system, Air Purifier system, Batteries, Tyres and Audio Systems, originally equipped on Kia vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by KIN.

- This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.
- KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.
- KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibilities

- Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Kia Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

REPLACEMENT PARTS WARRANTY

Kia Motor India Limited hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Kia Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions

1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometres from the date of installation of replacement part by Kia Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration, accident, flooding or fire or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by KIN.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.
- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf. KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibility:

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Kia Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part
- In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

EMISSION WARRANTY

KIN extends the Mass Emission standards (BSVI) for all its vehicle across all the states and union territories in India. Such cities would be automatically covered subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder. Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called "KIN", certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115(2) of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 hereinafter referred to as the "In-use emission standard", and further warrants that if on examination by a dealer duly authorized by KIN the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the In-use emission standard as specified in the said rule, our Authorized Dealer shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge, such components of emission control system as are specified in paragraph 3 hereof.

1. Warranty period

This warranty will be in addition to and run parallel to the New Vehicle Warranty and shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser, irrespective of the mileage. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period.

2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

3. Emission Warranty Parts List

1. Engine Control Module System
- Engine Control Module
- Crankshaft Position Sensor
- Camshaft Position Sensor,
- Throttle Position Sensor, MAP Sensor, O2 Sensor, IAT & ECT Sensor.
- Vehicle Speed Signal
- Brake Switch Signal
- Mass Air Flow Sensor (MAFS)

2. Fuel Metering System

- Fuel injectors
- Fuel Pumps
- Rail Pressure Sensor

3. Air Induction System
- Air Cleaner Housing Assembly
- Throttle Body
- Intake Manifold
- Air Control Valve
- Accelerator Position Sensor
- Boost Pressure Sensor
- Knock Sensor
- Turbocharger
- Intercooler

4. Ignition System
- Ignition Coil

5. Evaporative Emission Control System
- Vapour Storage Canister
- Fuel Tank
- Fuel Filler Tube and Fuel filler Cap
- Purge Control Solenoid Valve
- Canister Close Valve

6. PCV System
- PCV Valve
- PCV Hoses
- Oil Filler Cap

7. Catalytic Converter System
- Exhaust Manifold
- Exhaust Pipe Assembly
- Catalytic Converter
- DPF Differential pressure sensor
- PM Sensor
- Exhaust Gas temperature sensors

8. Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System (Diesel Engines)
- EGR Control System
- Electrical EGR Solenoid valve
- EGR Cooler bypass solenoid valve

9. LNT, SPDF, SCR system
Urea sensors
Urea injector
Urea pump & tank
Differential sensor
Temperature sensors

10. Miscellaneous items used in above Systems
- Vacuum hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing or mounting hardware used with the above systems. Valves, Switches, Solenoids, Sensors and actuators.

4. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services including without limitation, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, filters, etc.
- The vehicle reported without valid 'Pollution Under Control' certificate for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered.
- The vehicle which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by KIN.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper

maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

- Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.
- Any repair carried out other than by Kia Authorized Dealer/ Service Centre. Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts
- Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN
- Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair. not supplied by KIN.
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.
- Any penalties that may be charged by statutory authorities on account of failure to comply with the In-use emission standards.
- The vehicle in which the odometer has been tampered with, changed or been disconnected.
- Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which maybe found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the New Vehicle Warranty
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.

KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

Owner's Responsibility:

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more

repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

- In order to maintain the validity of this Emission Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized Dealer or Service Centre in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Immediate Delivery of the vehicle to any authorized Kia Dealer upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard inspite of proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Production of "Pollution Under Control" (PUC) certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub-rule (2) of Rule116 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules.

NOTICE

KIA EXTENDED WARRANTY*

KIN offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Kia Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1800-108-5000.

*Conditions apply

Audio Warranty (if equipped)

The audio unit (Audio / Audio Video / Audio Video Navigation & Telematics [AVNT]) originally equipped on your vehicle is directly warranted by the audio unit manufacturer.

The warranty period as per the audio unit originally fitted on your vehicle is as per table:

System	Warranty Term
• Audio • Audio, Video (AV) • Audio, Video, Navigation & Telematics (AVNT)	3 years / 100,000 kms (whichever is earlier)

*Audio/ AV/AVNT unit is not eligible for Extended Warranty

* For additional information you may contact a Kia authorized dealer or call our toll-free number 1800-108-5000

12 V Battery Warranty

Item	Source	Manufacturer	Warranty Claim	Warranty Period
12V Battery	Imported*	Delkor / Clarios / Solite etc.	Kia India	1 Year / Unlimited kms (From the date of New Vehicle Delivery)
	Local (Domestic)	Exide / Amaron etc.	Battery Supplier	As per Supplier Policy

* In case of replacement of imported battery through warranty ,the battery shall be replaced with any other battery of similar make and specifications.

*Extended warranty is not available on either imported or domestic batteries.

*Table represents the current warranty term and may vary as per the manufacturer.

1st FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 800-1,000km or within 1.5 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

2nd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 9000-10,000km or within 12 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

3rd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 19000-20,000km or within 24 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

Free Service Coupons are valid at all Kia authorized dealerships and workshops across india.
*Free Service Coupons are subject to expiry upon lapse of Coupon period. Owners can avail Free Services within Coupon Validity Period. Coupons are Non-transferable, non-extendable or cannot be exchanged with any other services. In case Owner fails to utilize any Coupon within the Coupon validity period, Owner can avail the services on paid basis.

Checklist for Free Service 1,000 KM – 20,000 KM				
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first				
Months		1.5	12	24
Km X 1,000		1	10	20
Engine oil and engine oil filter*	Petrol, Diesel	I	R*	R*
Air cleaner filter*	Petrol, Diesel	–	I	R*
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel	–	I	I
Drive belts	Petrol	–	–	I
Fuel filter	Petrol	–	–	I
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Petrol(1.0T-GDI)	I	I	I
Exhaust system	Petrol,Diesel	I	I	I
Cooling system	Petrol,Diesel	I	I	I
Parking brake (Hand type)	Petrol,Diesel	I	I	I
Urea Solution line & connections	Diesel	–	–	I
Urea Solution filler cap	Diesel	–	–	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Coolant Level	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Battery condition	Petrol, Diesel	I	–	I
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Parking brake	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake discs and pads, calipers and rotors	Petrol, Diesel	–	I	I
Drum brakes and linings	Petrol, Diesel	–	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	–	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)*	Petrol, Diesel	–	R*	R*
iMT system Clutch actuator fluid (if equipped)*	Petrol	–	I	R*
iMT system clutch tube and line (if equipped)	Petrol	–	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing#	Petrol, Diesel	–	I #	I #
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Road test	Petrol, Diesel	Inspect if required		

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace R: Replace or change

Notice
* All consumables are chargeable
# Chargeable

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Serv./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

How to request assistance

In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call Kia Care Roadside Assistance on the toll free number 1800 108 5000. This number can also be found on the above shown sticker, which is pasted on the vehicle. Then follow the below steps to get assistance:

1. Identify your vehicle with the VIN (Chassis Number), that is available on registration certificate (or smart card) or insurance document. You can also find the VIN on the vehicle (for details please refer page 9-10 under "Specifications & Consumer Information" chapter.
2. Explain the location of your vehicle (along with nearby landmark)
3. Explain the problem you are facing with the vehicle
4. Our customer care will advise you on further course of action

Note:

- For your safety, park the vehicle on the edge of the road and turn on the warning lights
- In case you are on a highway, place the caution sign (warning triangle) provided with your vehicle approximately 3 meters (9 feet) from the vehicle facing towards the on-coming traffic

Terms and conditions:

1. The service is applicable for the basic warranty period of the vehicle.
2. The 24 X 7 Road side assistance is available up to a nearest Kia authorized dealer workshop.
3. The vehicle recovery and/or taxi arrangement service* is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobilized.
4. Towing of vehicle subject to vehicle being parked in a location where towing vehicle can tow and all tires being rolling and in straight position, else the side glass may be broken to tow the vehicle, where the cost of repairing the glass will be borne by customer.
5. Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Kia Warranty.
6. Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Kia Warranty.
7. Assistance to be provided as long as Vehicle has broken down on a motorable gazetted, concrete or bitumen road, If vehicle goes off-road or fallen in pit/ditch/valley, cost of special equipment for retrieving vehicle from pit/ditch/valley will be covered but any consequential damage would be customer's liability. Any approvals for towing, in such cases, from local authorities has to be obtained by customer.
8. The Customer acknowledges and authorise RSA Services or its representative to tow the Vehicle for dropping off purposes to nearest authorised service centre, for repairs or Service at the sole risk, responsibility and liability of the Customer. The customer further agrees that in case of damage due to any accident while availing RSA services, required repairs shall be carried out at customer cost or under the valid insurance of the vehicle.
9. Vehicle will not be towed in case of involvement of police.

*Conditions Apply for Taxi Services

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Serv./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

KIA ROAD-SIDE ASSITANCE PROGRAM

Kia Roadside Assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in any event of breakdown or road accident of your Kia vehicle

Program benefits

Events	Key Benefits
Breakdown/Accident	Onsite Repair/ Vehicle recovery in case of breakdown / Road accident
Flat tire	Replacement of Flat tire with the spare tire available in the vehicle/ Tire puncture repair assist from nearby repairer
Dead battery	Jump Start
Key related	In-vehicle locked keys retrieval / Lost keys & broken key assist*
Fuel related	Fuel delivery in case of "Out of fuel" / Incorrect fuel & Contaminated Fuel Assist (Once a year upto 5 liter then it will be chargeable)
Taxi arrangement (for breakdown & accident)	Taxi arrangement for up to 100 KM from breakdown location

*Duplicate key retrieval within city limits. If key is outside city limits vehicle will be towed to nearest Kia authorized dealership